## Table of Contents

Welcome ................................................................................................................................. 1

Actions ...................................................................................................................................... 2

AddRoleToDBCluster ................................................................................................................. 5
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................... 5
  Errors ...................................................................................................................................... 5
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 6
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 6

AddRoleToDBInstance ............................................................................................................... 7
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 7
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 7
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 8
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 8

AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription ....................................................................................... 9
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 9
  Response Elements ............................................................................................................. 9
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 9
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 10
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 10

AddTagsToResource .................................................................................................................. 12
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 12
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 12
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 12
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 13

ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction ............................................................................................ 14
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 14
  Response Elements ............................................................................................................. 14
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 14
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 15
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 15

AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress .......................................................................................... 17
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 17
  Response Elements ............................................................................................................. 18
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 18
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 18
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 19

BacktrackDBCluster ................................................................................................................. 21
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 21
  Response Elements ............................................................................................................. 22
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 22
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 23

CopyDBClusterParameterGroup ............................................................................................... 24
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 24
  Response Elements ............................................................................................................. 24
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 25
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 25
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 26

CopyDBClusterSnapshot .......................................................................................................... 27
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 28
  Response Elements ............................................................................................................. 29
  Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 30
  Example ............................................................................................................................... 30
  See Also ............................................................................................................................. 31

CopyDBParameterGroup ........................................................................................................... 32
  Request Parameters ............................................................................................................. 32
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API Call</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CreateDBSecurityGroup</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBCluster</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDBSnapshot</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateDBSubnetGroup</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateEventSubscription</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateGlobalCluster</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CreateOptionGroup</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBClusterEndpoint</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBClusterSnapshot</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Parameters</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response Elements</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Errors</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCertificates</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeAccountAttributes</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteOptionGroup</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteEventSubscription</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteGlobalCluster</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteOptionGroup</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBParameterGroup</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSecurityGroup</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSnapshot</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSubnetGroup</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeCertificates</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DescribeAccountAttributes</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteGlobalCluster</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteOptionGroup</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBParameterGroup</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSecurityGroup</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSnapshot</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSubnetGroup</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteEventSubscription</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteGlobalCluster</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteOptionGroup</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBParameterGroup</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSecurityGroup</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSnapshot</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSubnetGroup</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteEventSubscription</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteGlobalCluster</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteOptionGroup</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBParameterGroup</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSecurityGroup</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSnapshot</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteDBSubnetGroup</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteEventSubscription</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeleteGlobalCluster</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference**

**API Version 2014-10-31**
See Also .............................................................................................................................. 216
DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings ............................................................................... 250
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 217
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 217
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 217
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 217
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 218
DescribeReservedDBInstances ................................................................................................ 246
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 218
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 218
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 218
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 218
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 218
DescribePendingMaintenanceActions ...................................................................................... 243
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 219
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 219
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 219
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 220
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 220
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions ........................................................................................ 239
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 220
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 220
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 220
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 220
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 221
DescribeOptionGroupOptions .................................................................................................. 233
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 222
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 222
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 222
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 222
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 223
DescribeOptionGroups ............................................................................................................ 236
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 224
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 224
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 224
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 224
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 225
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions ...................................................................................... 238
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 225
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 225
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 225
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 225
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 226
DescribeEventSubscriptions ................................................................................................... 242
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 226
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 226
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 226
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 226
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 227
DescribeEvents ........................................................................................................................ 246
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 227
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 227
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 227
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 227
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 228
DescribeEventCategories ....................................................................................................... 243
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 228
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 228
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 228
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 228
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 229
DescribeGlobalClusters .......................................................................................................... 245
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 229
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 229
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 229
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 230
DescribeReservedDBInstances ................................................................................................ 246
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 230
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 230
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 230
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 230
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 231
DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings ..................................................................................... 250
  Request Parameters ......................................................................................................... 231
  Response Elements .......................................................................................................... 231
  Errors ................................................................................................................................. 231
  Example .............................................................................................................................. 231
  See Also .............................................................................................................................. 232
DescribeGlobalClusters .......................................................................................................... 250
Errors ................................................................................................................................. 251
Example ................................................................................................................................ 252
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 252
DescribeSourceRegions ........................................................................................................... 254
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 254
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 254
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 255
Example .................................................................................................................................. 255
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 255
DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications .................................................................................... 257
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 257
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 257
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 257
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 257
DownloadDBLogFilePortion ...................................................................................................... 259
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 259
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 260
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 260
Example .................................................................................................................................. 260
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 262
FailoverDBCluster ................................................................................................................... 263
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 263
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 263
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 264
Example .................................................................................................................................. 264
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 265
ListTagsForResource ................................................................................................................ 266
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 266
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 266
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 266
Example .................................................................................................................................. 267
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 267
ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity ........................................................................................... 269
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 269
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 270
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 270
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 271
ModifyDBCluster ....................................................................................................................... 272
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 272
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 276
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 276
Example .................................................................................................................................. 277
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 278
ModifyDBClusterEndpoint ....................................................................................................... 279
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 279
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 279
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 280
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 281
ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup ............................................................................................. 282
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 282
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 282
Errors ..................................................................................................................................... 283
Example .................................................................................................................................. 283
See Also .................................................................................................................................. 284
ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute ......................................................................................... 285
Request Parameters .............................................................................................................. 285
Response Elements ............................................................................................................... 286

API Version 2014-10-31
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Endpoint</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EngineDefaults</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventCategoriesMap</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventSubscription</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalCluster</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GlobalClusterMember</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPRange</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinimumEngineVersionPerAllowedValue</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionConfiguration</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroup</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroupMembership</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroupOption</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionGroupOptionSetting</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionSetting</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OptionVersion</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderableDBInstanceOption</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Also</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Welcome

Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) is a web service that makes it easier to set up, operate, and scale a relational database in the cloud. It provides cost-efficient, resizable capacity for an industry-standard relational database and manages common database administration tasks, freeing up developers to focus on what makes their applications and businesses unique.

Amazon RDS gives you access to the capabilities of a MySQL, MariaDB, PostgreSQL, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, or Amazon Aurora database server. These capabilities mean that the code, applications, and tools you already use today with your existing databases work with Amazon RDS without modification. Amazon RDS automatically backs up your database and maintains the database software that powers your DB instance. Amazon RDS is flexible: you can scale your DB instance's compute resources and storage capacity to meet your application's demand. As with all Amazon Web Services, there are no up-front investments, and you pay only for the resources you use.

This interface reference for Amazon RDS contains documentation for a programming or command line interface you can use to manage Amazon RDS. Note that Amazon RDS is asynchronous, which means that some interfaces might require techniques such as polling or callback functions to determine when a command has been applied. In this reference, the parameter descriptions indicate whether a command is applied immediately, on the next instance reboot, or during the maintenance window. The reference structure is as follows, and we list following some related topics from the user guide.

Amazon RDS API Reference

- For the alphabetical list of API actions, see API Actions.
- For the alphabetical list of data types, see Data Types.
- For a list of common query parameters, see Common Parameters.
- For descriptions of the error codes, see Common Errors.

Amazon RDS User Guide

- For a summary of the Amazon RDS interfaces, see Available RDS Interfaces.
- For more information about how to use the Query API, see Using the Query API.

This document was last published on June 21, 2019.
Actions

The following actions are supported:

- `AddRoleToDBCluster` (p. 5)
- `AddRoleToDBInstance` (p. 7)
- `AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription` (p. 9)
- `AddTagsToResource` (p. 12)
- `ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction` (p. 14)
- `AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress` (p. 17)
- `BacktrackDBCluster` (p. 21)
- `CopyDBClusterParameterGroup` (p. 24)
- `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` (p. 27)
- `CopyDBParameterGroup` (p. 32)
- `CopyDBSnapshot` (p. 35)
- `CopyOptionGroup` (p. 40)
- `CreateDBCluster` (p. 44)
- `CreateDBClusterEndpoint` (p. 53)
- `CreateDBClusterParameterGroup` (p. 56)
- `CreateDBClusterSnapshot` (p. 59)
- `CreateDBInstance` (p. 62)
- `CreateDBInstanceReadReplica` (p. 79)
- `CreateDBParameterGroup` (p. 89)
- `CreateDBSecurityGroup` (p. 92)
- `CreateDBSnapshot` (p. 95)
- `CreateDBSubnetGroup` (p. 98)
- `CreateEventSubscription` (p. 101)
- `CreateGlobalCluster` (p. 106)
- `CreateOptionGroup` (p. 109)
- `DeleteDBCluster` (p. 112)
- `DeleteDBClusterEndpoint` (p. 115)
- `DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup` (p. 118)
- `DeleteDBClusterSnapshot` (p. 120)
- `DeleteDBInstance` (p. 123)
- `DeleteDBInstanceAutomatedBackup` (p. 127)
- `DeleteDBParameterGroup` (p. 130)
- `DeleteDBSecurityGroup` (p. 132)
- `DeleteDBSnapshot` (p. 134)
- `DeleteDBSubnetGroup` (p. 136)
- `DeleteEventSubscription` (p. 138)
- `DeleteGlobalCluster` (p. 140)
- `DeleteOptionGroup` (p. 142)
- `DescribeAccountAttributes` (p. 144)
- `DescribeCertificates` (p. 147)
• DescribeDBClusterBacktracks (p. 150)
• DescribeDBClusterEndpoints (p. 153)
• DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups (p. 155)
• DescribeDBClusterParameters (p. 158)
• DescribeDBClusters (p. 162)
• DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes (p. 166)
• DescribeDBClusterSnapshots (p. 169)
• DescribeDBEngineVersions (p. 174)
• DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackups (p. 178)
• DescribeDBInstances (p. 182)
• DescribeDBLogFiles (p. 188)
• DescribeDBParameterGroups (p. 191)
• DescribeDBParameters (p. 194)
• DescribeDBSecurityGroups (p. 198)
• DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes (p. 201)
• DescribeDBSnapshots (p. 203)
• DescribeDBSubnetGroups (p. 208)
• DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters (p. 212)
• DescribeEngineDefaultParameters (p. 214)
• DescribeEventCategories (p. 217)
• DescribeEvents (p. 220)
• DescribeEventSubscriptions (p. 224)
• DescribeGlobalClusters (p. 228)
• DescribeOptionGroupOptions (p. 230)
• DescribeOptionGroups (p. 233)
• DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions (p. 239)
• DescribePendingMaintenanceActions (p. 243)
• DescribeReservedDBInstances (p. 246)
• DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings (p. 250)
• DescribeSourceRegions (p. 254)
• DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications (p. 257)
• DownloadDBLogFilePortion (p. 259)
• FailoverDBCluster (p. 263)
• ListTagsForResource (p. 266)
• ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity (p. 269)
• ModifyDBCluster (p. 272)
• ModifyDBClusterEndpoint (p. 279)
• ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 282)
• ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 285)
• ModifyDBInstance (p. 288)
• ModifyDBParameterGroup (p. 302)
• ModifyDBSnapshot (p. 305)
• ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 308)
• ModifyDBSubnetGroup (p. 311)
• ModifyEventSubscription (p. 314)
• ModifyGlobalCluster (p. 317)
• ModifyOptionGroup (p. 319)
• PromoteReadReplica (p. 323)
• PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster (p. 327)
• PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering (p. 330)
• RebootDBInstance (p. 333)
• RemoveFromGlobalCluster (p. 336)
• RemoveRoleFromDBCluster (p. 338)
• RemoveRoleFromDBInstance (p. 340)
• RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription (p. 342)
• RemoveTagsFromResource (p. 344)
• ResetDBClusterParameterGroup (p. 346)
• ResetDBParameterGroup (p. 349)
• RestoreDBClusterFromS3 (p. 352)
• RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot (p. 361)
• RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime (p. 369)
• RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot (p. 376)
• RestoreDBInstanceFromS3 (p. 386)
• RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime (p. 396)
• RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress (p. 406)
• StartActivityStream (p. 409)
• StartDBCluster (p. 412)
• StartDBInstance (p. 414)
• StopActivityStream (p. 417)
• StopDBCluster (p. 419)
• StopDBInstance (p. 421)
AddRoleToDBCluster

Associates an Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from an Amazon Aurora DB cluster. For more information, see Authorizing Amazon Aurora MySQL to Access Other AWS Services on Your Behalf in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterIdentifier**
The name of the DB cluster to associate the IAM role with.
Type: String
Required: Yes

**FeatureName**
The name of the feature for the DB cluster that the IAM role is to be associated with. For the list of supported feature names, see DBEngineVersion (p. 453).
Type: String
Required: No

**RoleArn**
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to associate with the Aurora DB cluster, for example arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AuroraAccessRole.
Type: String
Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.
HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterRoleAlreadyExists**
The specified IAM role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) is already associated with the specified DB cluster.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterRoleQuotaExceeded**
You have exceeded the maximum number of IAM roles that can be associated with the specified DB cluster.
Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AddRoleToDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&RoleArn=arn%3Aaws%3Aiam%3A%3A123456789012%3Arole%2Fsamples-role
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20161012/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20161012T204524Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d73c069210f98e3377551f2a4c4b2f6d53e8bd55f02f4f8ef35d44aa5b04567
```

Sample Response

```
<AddRoleToDBClusterResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ccccbdb6-90bc-11e6-8533-cd6447e421f8</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AddRoleToDBClusterResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AddRoleToDBInstance

Associates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role with a DB instance.

**Note**
To add a role to a DB instance, the status of the DB instance must be available.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**
- The name of the DB instance to associate the IAM role with.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**FeatureName**
- The name of the feature for the DB instance that the IAM role is to be associated with. For the list of supported feature names, see DBEngineVersion.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**RoleArn**
- The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to associate with the DB instance, for example `arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AccessRole`.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**
- `DBInstanceIdentifier` doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.
- HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceRoleAlreadyExists**
- The specified `RoleArn` or `FeatureName` value is already associated with the DB instance.
- HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBInstanceRoleQuotaExceeded**
- You can't associate any more AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles with the DB instance because the quota has been reached.
- HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AddRoleToDBInstance
&DBInstanceIdentifier=sample-instance
&RoleArn=arn%3Aaws%3Aiam%3A%3A123456789012%3Arole%2Fsample-role
&FeatureName=s3Import

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription

Adds a source identifier to an existing RDS event notification subscription.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**SourceIdentifier**

The identifier of the event source to be added.

- **Constraints:**
  - If the source type is a DB instance, then a DBInstanceIdentifier must be supplied.
  - If the source type is a DB security group, a DBSecurityGroupName must be supplied.
  - If the source type is a DB parameter group, a DBParameterGroupName must be supplied.
  - If the source type is a DB snapshot, a DBSnapshotIdentifier must be supplied.

  - **Type:** String
  - **Required:** Yes

**SubscriptionName**

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to add a source identifier to.

  - **Type:** String
  - **Required:** Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**EventSubscription**

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions action.

  - **Type:** EventSubscription (p. 493) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**SourceNotFound**

The requested source could not be found.

  - **HTTP Status Code:** 404

**SubscriptionNotFound**

The subscription name does not exist.

  - **HTTP Status Code:** 404
Example

Sample Request

```http
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceIdentifier=mysqldb
&SubscriptionName=EventSubscription04
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140422/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140422T230442Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=347d5e788e809cd06c50214b12750a3c39716bf65b239bb6f7ee8ff5374e2df9
```

Sample Response

```xml
<AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <CustomerAwsId>803#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <Status>modifying</Status>
      <SourceIdsList>
        <SourceId>mysqldb</SourceId>
      </SourceIdsList>
      <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-22 23:03:19.776</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      <EventCategoriesList>
        <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>EventSubscription04</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:803#########:myawsuser-RDS</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>6c05f0b0-bf71-11d3-f4c6-37db295f7674</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AddSourceIdentifierToSubscriptionResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AddTagsToResource

Adds metadata tags to an Amazon RDS resource. These tags can also be used with cost allocation reporting to track cost associated with Amazon RDS resources, or used in a Condition statement in an IAM policy for Amazon RDS.

For an overview on tagging Amazon RDS resources, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**ResourceName**

The Amazon RDS resource that the tags are added to. This value is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

The tags to be assigned to the Amazon RDS resource.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceId* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotId* doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
Sample Response

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>fd9cd844-79d8-11e6-956c-915ad715fa2f</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AddTagsToResourceResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction

Applies a pending maintenance action to a resource (for example, to a DB instance).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

ApplyAction

The pending maintenance action to apply to this resource.

Valid values: system-update, db-upgrade, hardware-maintenance

Type: String

Required: Yes

OptInType

A value that specifies the type of opt-in request, or undoes an opt-in request. An opt-in request of type immediate can’t be undone.

Valid values:

• immediate - Apply the maintenance action immediately.
• next-maintenance - Apply the maintenance action during the next maintenance window for the resource.
• undo-opt-in - Cancel any existing next-maintenance opt-in requests.

Type: String

Required: Yes

ResourceIdentifier

The RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource that the pending maintenance action applies to. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an RDS Amazon Resource Name (ARN).

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions

Describes the pending maintenance actions for a resource.

Type: ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions (p. 537) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).
InvalidDBClusterStateFault
The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState
The DB instance isn't in a valid state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundFault
The specified resource ID was not found.
HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction
&ApplyAction=system-update
&OptInType=immediate
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141216/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6e25c542bf96fe24b28c12976ec92d2f856ab1d2a158e21c35441a736e4fde2b

Sample Response

  <ApplyPendingMaintenanceActionResult>
    <ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
      <PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
        <PendingMaintenanceAction>
          <Action>system-update</Action>
          <OptInStatus>immediate</OptInStatus>
        </PendingMaintenanceAction>
      </PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
    </ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
  </ApplyPendingMaintenanceActionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>dcfe0682-870c-11e4-9833-b3ad657ea9da</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ApplyPendingMaintenanceActionResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress

Enables ingress to a DBSecurityGroup using one of two forms of authorization. First, EC2 or VPC security groups can be added to the DBSecurityGroup if the application using the database is running on EC2 or VPC instances. Second, IP ranges are available if the application accessing your database is running on the Internet. Required parameters for this API are one of CIDR range, EC2SecurityGroupId for VPC, or (EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId for non-VPC).

**Note**
You can't authorize ingress from an EC2 security group in one AWS Region to an Amazon RDS DB instance in another. You can't authorize ingress from a VPC security group in one VPC to an Amazon RDS DB instance in another.


**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

**CIDRIP**

The IP range to authorize.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBSecurityGroupName**

The name of the DB security group to add authorization to.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EC2SecurityGroupId**

Id of the EC2 security group to authorize. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String

Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupName**

Name of the EC2 security group to authorize. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String

Required: No

**EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId**

AWS account number of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName parameter. The AWS Access Key ID is not an acceptable value. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise,
EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSecurityGroup**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups action.

Type: [DBSecurityGroup](p. 473) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)].

**AuthorizationAlreadyExists**

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group is already authorized for the specified DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**AuthorizationQuotaExceeded**

The DB security group authorization quota has been reached.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSecurityGroupNotFoundException**

*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

Sample Response

```xml
  <AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngressResult>
    <DBSecurityGroup>
      <EC2SecurityGroups>
        <EC2SecurityGroup>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
          <EC2SecurityGroupName>elasticbeanstalk-windows</EC2SecurityGroupName>
          <EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId>803#########</EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId>
          <EC2SecurityGroupId>sg-7f476617</EC2SecurityGroupId>
        </EC2SecurityGroup>
      </EC2SecurityGroups>
      <DBSecurityGroupDescription>default</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
      <IPRanges>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>192.0.0.0/24</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>190.0.1.0/29</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
        <IPRange>
          <CIDRIP>190.0.2.0/29</CIDRIP>
          <Status>authorized</Status>
        </IPRange>
      </IPRanges>
      <OwnerId>803#########</OwnerId>
      <DBSecurityGroupName>default</DBSecurityGroupName>
    </DBSecurityGroup>
  </AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngressResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>6176b5f8-bfed-11d3-f92b-31fa5e8dbc99</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngressResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
BacktrackDBCluster

Backtracks a DB cluster to a specific time, without creating a new DB cluster.

For more information on backtracking, see Backtracking an Aurora DB Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**BacktrackTo**

The timestamp of the time to backtrack the DB cluster to, specified in ISO 8601 format. For more information about ISO 8601, see the ISO8601 Wikipedia page.

**Note**
If the specified time is not a consistent time for the DB cluster, Aurora automatically chooses the nearest possible consistent time for the DB cluster.

Constraints:
- Must contain a valid ISO 8601 timestamp.
- Can't contain a timestamp set in the future.

Example: 2017-07-08T18:00Z

Type: Timestamp

Required: Yes

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster to be backtracked. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: my-cluster1

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Force**

A value that indicates whether to force the DB cluster to backtrack when binary logging is enabled. Otherwise, an error occurs when binary logging is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
UseEarliestTimeOnPointInTimeUnavailable

A value that indicates whether to backtrack the DB cluster to the earliest possible backtrack time when BacktrackTo is set to a timestamp earlier than the earliest backtrack time. When this parameter is disabled and BacktrackTo is set to a timestamp earlier than the earliest backtrack time, an error occurs.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

BacktrackedFrom

The timestamp of the time from which the DB cluster was backtracked.

Type: Timestamp

BacktrackIdentifier

Contains the backtrack identifier.

Type: String

BacktrackRequestCreationTime

The timestamp of the time at which the backtrack was requested.

Type: Timestamp

BacktrackTo

The timestamp of the time to which the DB cluster was backtracked.

Type: Timestamp

DBClusterIdentifier

Contains a user-supplied DB cluster identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB cluster.

Type: String

Status

The status of the backtrack. This property returns one of the following values:

- applying - The backtrack is currently being applied to or rolled back from the DB cluster.
- completed - The backtrack has successfully been applied to or rolled back from the DB cluster.
- failed - An error occurred while the backtrack was applied to or rolled back from the DB cluster.
- pending - The backtrack is currently pending application to or rollback from the DB cluster.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBClusterParameterGroup

Copies the specified DB cluster parameter group.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**SourceDBClusterParameterGroupIdentifier**

The identifier or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the source DB cluster parameter group. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an ARN for Amazon RDS in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must specify a valid DB cluster parameter group.
- If the source DB cluster parameter group is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid DB parameter group identifier, for example my-db-cluster-param-group, or a valid ARN.
- If the source DB parameter group is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid DB cluster parameter group ARN, for example arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:123456789012:cluster-pg:custom-cluster-group1.

Type: String
Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
Required: No

**TargetDBClusterParameterGroupDescription**

A description for the copied DB cluster parameter group.

Type: String
Required: Yes

**TargetDBClusterParameterGroupIdentifier**

The identifier for the copied DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:
- Can't be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-cluster-param-group1
Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroup**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups` action.

Type: `DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 446)` object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists**

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupNotFoundException**

`DBParameterGroupName` doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyDBClusterParameterGroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBClusterParameterGroupIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-east-1%3A15981987263%3Acluster-pg%3Amy-cluster-pg
&TargetDBParameterGroupIdentifier=new-cluster-pg
&TargetDBParameterGroupDescription=New%20cluster%20group
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160705/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160705T143101Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
Sample Response

```xml
 <CreateDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
  <DBClusterParameterGroup>
   <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
   <Description>New cluster group</Description>
   <DBClusterParameterGroupName>new-cluster-pg</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
  </DBClusterParameterGroup>
 </CreateDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
 <ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>ae81a963-cd9d-11e4-8b88-8351746a4c92</RequestId>
 </ResponseMetadata>
</CopyDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBClusterSnapshot

Copies a snapshot of a DB cluster.

To copy a DB cluster snapshot from a shared manual DB cluster snapshot, `SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` must be the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the shared DB cluster snapshot.

You can copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from another AWS Region. In that case, the AWS Region where you call the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` action is the destination AWS Region for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied to. To copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from another AWS Region, you must provide the following values:

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS Key Management System (AWS KMS) key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region.
- **PreSignedUrl** - A URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` action to be called in the source AWS Region where the DB cluster snapshot is copied from. The pre-signed URL must be a valid request for the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied.

The pre-signed URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **KmsKeyId** - The KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the `CopyDBClusterSnapshot` action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the pre-signed URL.
- **DestinationRegion** - The name of the AWS Region that the DB cluster snapshot will be created in.
- **SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB cluster snapshot identifier for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your `SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` looks like the following example: `arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster-snapshot:aurora-cluster1-snapshot-20161115`.


- **TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The identifier for the new copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region.
- **SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB cluster snapshot identifier for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the ARN format for the source AWS Region and is the same value as the `SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` in the pre-signed URL.

To cancel the copy operation once it is in progress, delete the target DB cluster snapshot identified by `TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` while that DB cluster snapshot is in "copying" status.


**Note**

This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.
Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

CopyTags

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the source DB cluster snapshot to the target DB cluster snapshot. By default, tags are not copied.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS AWS KMS key ID for an encrypted DB cluster snapshot. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from your AWS account, you can specify a value for KmsKeyId to encrypt the copy with a new KMS encryption key. If you don't specify a value for KmsKeyId, then the copy of the DB cluster snapshot is encrypted with the same KMS key as the source DB cluster snapshot.

If you copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot that is shared from another AWS account, then you must specify a value for KmsKeyId.

To copy an encrypted DB cluster snapshot to another AWS Region, you must set KmsKeyId to the KMS key ID you want to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region. KMS encryption keys are specific to the AWS Region that they are created in, and you can't use encryption keys from one AWS Region in another AWS Region.

If you copy an unencrypted DB cluster snapshot and specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, an error is returned.

Type: String
Required: No

PreSignedUrl

The URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CopyDBClusterSnapshot API action in the AWS Region that contains the source DB cluster snapshot to copy. The PreSignedUrl parameter must be used when copying an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from another AWS Region.

The pre-signed URL must be a valid request for the CopyDBClusterSnapshot API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied. The pre-signed URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster snapshot in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the CopyDBClusterSnapshot action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the pre-signed URL.
- **DestinationRegion** - The name of the AWS Region that the DB cluster snapshot will be created in.
- **SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB cluster snapshot identifier for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB cluster snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier looks like the following example: arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:snapshot:aurora-cluster1-snapshot:20161115.
To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4) and Signature Version 4 Signing Process.

**Type:** String  
**Required:** No

**SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB cluster snapshot to copy. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

You can't copy an encrypted, shared DB cluster snapshot from one AWS Region to another.

**Constraints:**
- Must specify a valid system snapshot in the "available" state.
- If the source snapshot is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid DB snapshot identifier.
- If the source snapshot is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid DB cluster snapshot ARN. For more information, go to Copying Snapshots Across AWS Regions in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Example:** my-cluster-snapshot1

**Type:** String  
**Required:** Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Type:** Array of Tag (p. 545) objects  
**Required:** No

**TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier of the new DB cluster snapshot to create from the source DB cluster snapshot. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

**Constraints:**
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

**Example:** my-cluster-snapshot2

**Type:** String  
**Required:** Yes

---

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshot**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot.
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots action.

Type: DBClusterSnapshot (p. 448) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterSnapshotAlreadyExistsFault

The user already has a DB cluster snapshot with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault

The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SnapshotQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
    ?Action=CopyDBClusterSnapshot
    &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
    &SignatureVersion=4
    &SourceDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=rds%3Asample-cluster-2016-09-14-10-38
    &TargetDBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=cluster-snapshot-copy-1
    &Version=2014-10-31
    &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
    &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160914/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
    &X-Amz-Date=20160914T164919Z
    &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
    &X-Amz-Signature=4503d6112f2ab5332d7d1871cbe6b97ddc9748d34da0cb2c219ace80cfd384
```
Sample Response

```
  <CopyDBClusterSnapshotResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshot>
      <MasterUsername>mymasteruser</MasterUsername>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <StorageEncrypted>false</StorageEncrypted>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Port>0</Port>
      <LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
      <SnapshotCreateTime>2016-09-14T10:38:05.616Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
      <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
      <VpcId>vpc-e97e7d8d</VpcId>
      <DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>cluster-snapshot-copy-1</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <ClusterCreateTime>2016-09-13T16:57:52.695Z</ClusterCreateTime>
      <Status>available</Status>
    </DBClusterSnapshot>
  </CopyDBClusterSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>2e861f29-7a9b-11e6-94c8-21ac69ee8f8c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CopyDBClusterSnapshotResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBParameterGroup

Copies the specified DB parameter group.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**SourceDBParameterGroupIdentifier**

The identifier or ARN for the source DB parameter group. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an ARN for Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must specify a valid DB parameter group.
- Must specify a valid DB parameter group identifier, for example my-db-param-group, or a valid ARN.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

**TargetDBParameterGroupDescription**

A description for the copied DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**TargetDBParameterGroupIdentifier**

The identifier for the copied DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- Can't be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-db-parameter-group

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.
DBParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBParameterGroups action.

Type: DBParameterGroup (p. 471) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyDBParameterGroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBParameterGroupIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-west-2%3A815981987263%3Apg%3Amy-
remote-param-group
&TargetDBParameterGroupIdentifier=new-local-param-group
&TargetDBParameterGroupDescription=description
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b288ddfed2

Sample Response

<CopyDBParameterGroupResult>  
<DBParameterGroup>
  <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
  <Description>description</Description>
</DBParameterGroup>
</CopyDBParameterGroupResult>
</CopyDBParameterGroupResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31

33
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyDBSnapshot

Copies the specified DB snapshot. The source DB snapshot must be in the "available" state.

You can copy a snapshot from one AWS Region to another. In that case, the AWS Region where you call the CopyDBSnapshot action is the destination AWS Region for the DB snapshot copy.

For more information about copying snapshots, see Copying a DB Snapshot in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

CopyTags

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the source DB snapshot to the target DB snapshot. By default, tags are not copied.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key ID for an encrypted DB snapshot. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from your AWS account, you can specify a value for this parameter to encrypt the copy with a new KMS encryption key. If you don't specify a value for this parameter, then the copy of the DB snapshot is encrypted with the same KMS key as the source DB snapshot.

If you copy an encrypted DB snapshot that is shared from another AWS account, then you must specify a value for this parameter.

If you specify this parameter when you copy an unencrypted snapshot, the copy is encrypted.

If you copy an encrypted snapshot to a different AWS Region, then you must specify a KMS key for the destination AWS Region. KMS encryption keys are specific to the AWS Region that they are created in, and you can't use encryption keys from one AWS Region in another AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of an option group to associate with the copy of the snapshot.

Specify this option if you are copying a snapshot from one AWS Region to another, and your DB instance uses a nondefault option group. If your source DB instance uses Transparent Data Encryption for Oracle or Microsoft SQL Server, you must specify this option when copying across AWS Regions. For more information, see Option Group Considerations in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String

Required: No
PreSignedUrl

The URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CopyDBSnapshot API action in the source AWS Region that contains the source DB snapshot to copy.

You must specify this parameter when you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from another AWS Region by using the Amazon RDS API. You can specify the --source-region option instead of this parameter when you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from another AWS Region by using the AWS CLI.

The presigned URL must be a valid request for the CopyDBSnapshot API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB snapshot to be copied. The presigned URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **DestinationRegion** - The AWS Region that the encrypted DB snapshot is copied to. This AWS Region is the same one where the CopyDBSnapshot action is called that contains this presigned URL.

  For example, if you copy an encrypted DB snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region to the us-east-1 AWS Region, then you call the CopyDBSnapshot action in the us-east-1 AWS Region and provide a presigned URL that contains a call to the CopyDBSnapshot action in the us-west-2 AWS Region. For this example, the DestinationRegion in the presigned URL must be set to the us-east-1 AWS Region.

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB snapshot in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the CopyDBSnapshot action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the presigned URL.

- **SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier** - The DB snapshot identifier for the encrypted snapshot to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB snapshot from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier looks like the following example: arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:mysql-instance1-snapshot-20161115.

  To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4) and Signature Version 4 Signing Process.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier for the source DB snapshot.

If the source snapshot is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid DB snapshot identifier. For example, you might specify rds:mysql-instance1-snapshot-20130805.

If the source snapshot is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid DB snapshot ARN. For example, you might specify arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:snapshot:mysql-instance1-snapshot-20130805.

If you are copying from a shared manual DB snapshot, this parameter must be the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the shared DB snapshot.

If you are copying an encrypted snapshot this parameter must be in the ARN format for the source AWS Region, and must match the SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier in the PreSignedUrl parameter.

Constraints:
- Must specify a valid system snapshot in the "available" state.
Example: rds:mydb-2012-04-02-00-01
Type: String
Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N
A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.
Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
Required: No

TargetDBSnapshotIdentifier
The identifier for the copy of the snapshot.
Constraints:
- Can't be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
Example: my-db-snapshot
Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements
The following element is returned by the service.

DBSnapshot
Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots action.
Type: DBSnapshot (p. 476) object

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBSnapshotAlreadyExists
DBSnapshotIdentifier is already used by an existing snapshot.
HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSnapshotNotFound
DBSnapshotIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyDBSnapshot
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-east-1%3A815981987263%3Asnapshot%3Ards
&TargetDBSnapshotIdentifier=mysqldb-arn
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e07c53b280d7f2
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <CopyDBSnapshotResult>
    <DBSnapshot>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <DBSnapshotIdentifier>mysqldb-arn</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
      <SnapshotCreateTime>2014-04-27T08:16:05.356Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
      <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
      <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
      <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
    </DBSnapshot>
    <MasterUsername>awsmasteruser</MasterUsername>
  </CopyDBSnapshotResult>
</CopyDBSnapshotResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CopyOptionGroup

Copies the specified option group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

SourceOptionGroupIdentifier

The identifier or ARN for the source option group. For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an ARN for Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must specify a valid option group.
- If the source option group is in the same AWS Region as the copy, specify a valid option group identifier, for example my-option-group, or a valid ARN.
- If the source option group is in a different AWS Region than the copy, specify a valid option group ARN, for example arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:og:special-options.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

TargetOptionGroupDescription

The description for the copied option group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

TargetOptionGroupIdentifier

The identifier for the copied option group.

Constraints:
- Can't be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-option-group

Type: String

Required: Yes
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

OptionGroup

Type: OptionGroup (p. 505) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

OptionGroupAlreadyExistsFault

The option group you are trying to create already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

OptionGroupQuotaExceededFault

The quota of 20 option groups was exceeded for this AWS account.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CopyOptionGroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceOptionGroupIdentifier=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-west-2%3A815981987263%3og%3Amy-remote-option-group
&TargetOptionGroupDescription=New%20option%20group
&TargetOptionGroupIdentifier=new-local-option-group
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b288ddffed2

Sample Response

<CopyOptionGroupResult>
  <OptionGroup>
    <OptionGroupName>new-local-option-group</OptionGroupName>
</OptionGroup>
</CopyOptionGroupResponse>
<MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>false</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>description</OptionGroupDescription>
<Options>
  <Option>
    <Port>11211</Port>
    <OptionName>MEMCACHED</OptionName>
    <OptionDescription>Innodb Memcached for MySQL</OptionDescription>
    <Persistent>false</Persistent>
    <OptionSettings>
      <OptionSetting>
        <DataType>BOOLEAN</DataType>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
        <Description>If enabled when there is no more memory to store items, memcached will return an error rather than evicting items.</Description>
        <Name>ERROR_ON_MEMORY_EXHAUSTED</Name>
        <Value>0</Value>
        <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
        <AllowedValues>0,1</AllowedValues>
        <DefaultValue>0</DefaultValue>
      </OptionSetting>
      <OptionSetting>
        <DataType>INTEGER</DataType>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
        <Description>The backlog queue configures how many network connections can be waiting to be processed by memcached.</Description>
        <Name>BACKLOG_QUEUE_LIMIT</Name>
        <Value>1024</Value>
        <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
        <AllowedValues>1-2048</AllowedValues>
        <DefaultValue>1024</DefaultValue>
      </OptionSetting>
    </OptionSettings>
  </Option>
</Options>
<VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
<Permanent>false</Permanent>
<DBSecurityGroupMemberships>
  <DBSecurityGroup>
    <Status>authorized</Status>
    <DBSecurityGroupName>default</DBSecurityGroupName>
  </DBSecurityGroup>
</DBSecurityGroupMemberships>
</CopyOptionGroupResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>2928d60e-beb6-11d3-8e5c-3ccda5460c46</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</CopyOptionGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
CreateDBCluster

Creates a new Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

You can use the ReplicationSourceIdentifier parameter to create the DB cluster as a Read Replica of another DB cluster or Amazon RDS MySQL DB instance. For cross-region replication where the DB cluster identified by ReplicationSourceIdentifier is encrypted, you must also specify the PreSignedUrl parameter.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

A list of Availability Zones (AZs) where instances in the DB cluster can be created. For information on AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Choosing the Regions and Availability Zones in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

BacktrackWindow

The target backtrack window, in seconds. To disable backtracking, set this value to 0.

Default: 0

Constraints:
• If specified, this value must be set to a number from 0 to 259,200 (72 hours).

Type: Long

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups are retained.

Default: 1

Constraints:
• Must be a value from 1 to 35

Type: Integer

Required: No

CharacterSetName

A value that indicates that the DB cluster should be associated with the specified CharacterSet.

Type: String
Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference
Request Parameters

Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot
A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the DB cluster to snapshots of the DB cluster. The default is not to copy them.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

DatabaseName
The name for your database of up to 64 alpha-numeric characters. If you do not provide a name, Amazon RDS will not create a database in the DB cluster you are creating.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier
The DB cluster identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.
Constraints:
• Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter.
• Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.
Example: my-cluster1
Type: String
Required: Yes

DBClusterParameterGroupName
The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with this DB cluster. If this argument is omitted, default.aurora5.6 is used.
Constraints:
• If supplied, must match the name of an existing DB cluster parameter group.
Type: String
Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName
A DB subnet group to associate with this DB cluster.
Constraints: Must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup. Must not be default.
Example: mySubnetgroup
Type: String
Required: No

DeletionProtection
A value that indicates whether the DB cluster has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled.
Type: Boolean

API Version 2014-10-31
Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of log types that need to be enabled for exporting to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine to be used for this DB cluster.

Valid Values: aurora (for MySQL 5.6-compatible Aurora), aurora-mysql (for MySQL 5.7-compatible Aurora), and aurora-postgresql

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineMode**

The DB engine mode of the DB cluster, either provisioned, serverless, parallelquery, or global.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to use.

**Aurora MySQL**

Example: 5.6.10a, 5.7.12

**Aurora PostgreSQL**

Example: 9.6.3

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalClusterIdentifier**

The global cluster ID of an Aurora cluster that becomes the primary cluster in the new global database cluster.

Type: String

Required: No
**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB cluster.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

If an encryption key is not specified in KmsKeyId:
- If ReplicationSourceIdentifier identifies an encrypted source, then Amazon RDS will use the encryption key used to encrypt the source. Otherwise, Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key.
- If the StorageEncrypted parameter is enabled and ReplicationSourceIdentifier is not specified, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key.

AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

If you create a Read Replica of an encrypted DB cluster in another AWS Region, you must set KmsKeyId to a KMS key ID that is valid in the destination AWS Region. This key is used to encrypt the Read Replica in that AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUsername**

The name of the master user for the DB cluster.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUserPassword**

The password for the master database user. This password can contain any printable ASCII character except "/", "", or "@".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

A value that indicates that the DB cluster should be associated with the specified option group.

Permanent options can't be removed from an option group. The option group can't be removed from a DB cluster once it is associated with a DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No
Port

The port number on which the instances in the DB cluster accept connections.

Default: 3306 if engine is set as aurora or 5432 if set to aurora-postgresql.

Type: Integer
Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled using the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred DB Cluster Maintenance Window in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format hh24:mi-hh24:mi.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
- Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String
Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).


The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred DB Cluster Maintenance Window in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.

Type: String
Required: No

PreSignedUrl

A URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CreateDBCluster action to be called in the source AWS Region where the DB cluster is replicated from. You only need to specify PreSignedUrl when you are performing cross-region replication from an encrypted DB cluster.

The pre-signed URL must be a valid request for the CreateDBCluster API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted DB cluster to be copied.

The pre-signed URL request must contain the following parameter values:
- KmsKeyId - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the copy of the DB cluster in the destination AWS Region. This should refer to the same KMS key for both the CreateDBCluster action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the pre-signed URL.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

- **DestinationRegion** - The name of the AWS Region that Aurora Read Replica will be created in.
- **ReplicationSourceIdentifier** - The DB cluster identifier for the encrypted DB cluster to be copied. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are copying an encrypted DB cluster from the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your `ReplicationSourceIdentifier` would look like `arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:cluster:aurora-cluster1`.

To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see [Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4)](#) and [Signature Version 4 Signing Process](#).

Type: String

Required: No

**ReplicationSourceIdentifier**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the source DB instance or DB cluster if this DB cluster is created as a Read Replica.

Type: String

Required: No

**ScalingConfiguration**

For DB clusters in serverless DB engine mode, the scaling properties of the DB cluster.

Type: `ScalingConfiguration (p. 539)` object

Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

A value that indicates whether the DB cluster is encrypted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

Tags to assign to the DB cluster.

Type: Array of `Tag (p. 545)` objects

Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to associate with this DB cluster.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

The user already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBClusterParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterQuotaExceededFault**

The user attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceId* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**GlobalClusterNotFoundFault**

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity**

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You might be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.
HTTP Status Code: 400
*InvalidDBInstanceState*

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
*InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault*

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400
*InvalidGlobalClusterStateFault*

HTTP Status Code: 400
*InvalidSubnet*

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
*InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault*

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
*KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault*

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
*StorageQuotaExceeded*

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### Example

**Sample Request**

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&Engine=aurora
&MasterUserPassword=<password>
&MasterUsername=myawsuser
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150927/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150927T164851Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6a8f4bd6a98f649c75ea04a6b3929ecc75ac09739588391cd7250f5280e716db
```
Sample Response

```xml
  <CreateDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-2103dc23</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-ctrayan0rynq.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1c</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1e</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>04:22-04:52</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:06:44-fri:07:14</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers/>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBCluster>
  </CreateDBClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>46d2b228-7681-11e5-3e8b-9b2c0d5d1a9</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBClusterResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBClusterEndpoint

Creates a new custom endpoint and associates it with an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterEndpointIdentifier**

The identifier to use for the new endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EndpointType**

The type of the endpoint. One of: READER, ANY.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**ExcludedMembers.member.N**

List of DB instance identifiers that aren't part of the custom endpoint group. All other eligible instances are reachable through the custom endpoint. Only relevant if the list of static members is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**StaticMembers.member.N**

List of DB instance identifiers that are part of the custom endpoint group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**CustomEndpointType**

The type associated with a custom endpoint. One of: READER, ANY.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterEndpointAlreadyExistsFault**

The specified custom endpoint can't be created because it already exists.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterEndpointQuotaExceededFault**

The cluster already has the maximum number of custom endpoints.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBClusterParameterGroup

Creates a new DB cluster parameter group.

Parameters in a DB cluster parameter group apply to all of the instances in a DB cluster.

A DB cluster parameter group is initially created with the default parameters for the database engine used by instances in the DB cluster. To provide custom values for any of the parameters, you must modify the group after creating it using `ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup`. Once you've created a DB cluster parameter group, you need to associate it with your DB cluster using `ModifyDBCluster`. When you associate a new DB cluster parameter group with a running DB cluster, you need to reboot the DB instances in the DB cluster without failover for the new DB cluster parameter group and associated settings to take effect.

**Important**
After you create a DB cluster parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB cluster that uses that DB cluster parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the create action before the DB cluster parameter group is used as the default for a new DB cluster. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB cluster, such as the character set for the default database defined by the `character_set_database` parameter. You can use the `Parameter Groups` option of the Amazon RDS console or the `DescribeDBClusterParameters` action to verify that your DB cluster parameter group has been created or modified.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see [What Is Amazon Aurora?](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/what-is-aurora.html) in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/AuroraUserGuide/what-parameters-mean.html#common-parameters).

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

**Constraints:**
- Must match the name of an existing DB cluster parameter group.

**Note**
This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBParameterGroupFamily**

The DB cluster parameter group family name. A DB cluster parameter group can be associated with one and only one DB cluster parameter group family, and can be applied only to a DB cluster running a database engine and engine version compatible with that DB cluster parameter group family.

**Aurora MySQL**

Example: aurora5.6, aurora-mysql5.7
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroup**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups` action.

Type: `DBClusterParameterGroup` (p. 446) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists**

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

Sample Request
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBClusterSnapshot

Creates a snapshot of a DB cluster. For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterIdentifier

The identifier of the DB cluster to create a snapshot for. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Example: my-cluster1

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the DB cluster snapshot. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: my-cluster1-snapshot1

Type: String

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

The tags to be assigned to the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBClusterSnapshot

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots action.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterSnapshotAlreadyExistsFault**

The user already has a DB cluster snapshot with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

**Sample Request**

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBClusterSnapshot
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=sample-cluster-snapshot
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150318T205321Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9573ced573a41cdec82ef1d9b5235a141f97ae30b4469fc9b0f16149399c4bf

**Sample Response**

<CreateDBClusterSnapshotResult>
  <DBClusterSnapshot>
    <Port>0</Port>
    <Engine>aurora</Engine>
    <Status>creating</Status>
    <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
    <DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>sample-cluster-snapshot</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
    <SnapshotCreateTime>2015-03-18T20:53:22.523Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
    <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
    <VpcId>vpc-3faffe54</VpcId>
    <ClusterCreateTime>2015-03-06T22:11:13.826Z</ClusterCreateTime>
    <PercentProgress>0</PercentProgress>
    <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
    <MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
  </DBClusterSnapshot>
</CreateDBClusterSnapshotResult>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBInstance

Creates a new DB instance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

**AllocatedStorage**

The amount of storage (in gibibytes) to allocate for the DB instance.

Type: Integer

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. Aurora cluster volumes automatically grow as the amount of data in your database increases, though you are only charged for the space that you use in an Aurora cluster volume.

**MySQL**

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 65536.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 65536.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 5 to 3072.

**MariaDB**

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 65536.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 65536.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 5 to 3072.

**PostgreSQL**

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 65536.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 65536.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 5 to 3072.

**Oracle**

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2): Must be an integer from 20 to 65536.
- Provisioned IOPS storage (io1): Must be an integer from 100 to 65536.
- Magnetic storage (standard): Must be an integer from 10 to 3072.

**SQL Server**

Constraints to the amount of storage for each storage type are the following:

- General Purpose (SSD) storage (gp2):
  - Enterprise and Standard editions: Must be an integer from 200 to 16384.
  - Web and Express editions: Must be an integer from 20 to 16384.
• Provisioned IOPS storage (io1):
  • Enterprise and Standard editions: Must be an integer from 200 to 16384.
  • Web and Express editions: Must be an integer from 100 to 16384.
• Magnetic storage (standard):
  • Enterprise and Standard editions: Must be an integer from 200 to 1024.
  • Web and Express editions: Must be an integer from 20 to 1024.

Type: Integer
Required: No

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

A value that indicates whether minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window. By default, minor engine upgrades are applied automatically.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

AvailabilityZone

The Availability Zone (AZ) where the database will be created. For information on AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone in the endpoint's AWS Region.

Example: us-east-1d

Constraint: The AvailabilityZone parameter can't be specified if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. The specified Availability Zone must be in the same AWS Region as the current endpoint.

Type: String
Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. Setting this parameter to 0 disables automated backups.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The retention period for automated backups is managed by the DB cluster.

Default: 1

Constraints:
• Must be a value from 0 to 35
• Can't be set to 0 if the DB instance is a source to Read Replicas

Type: Integer
Required: No

CharacterSetName

For supported engines, indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified CharacterSet.

Amazon Aurora
Request Parameters

Not applicable. The character set is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster.

Type: String
Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot

A value that indicates whether to copy tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance. By default, tags are not copied.

Amazon Aurora
Not applicable. Copying tags to snapshots is managed by the DB cluster. Setting this value for an Aurora DB instance has no effect on the DB cluster setting.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The identifier of the DB cluster that the instance will belong to.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The compute and memory capacity of the DB instance, for example, db.m4.large. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBInstanceIdentifier

The DB instance identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: mydbinstance

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBName

The meaning of this parameter differs according to the database engine you use.

MySQL

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. If this parameter is not specified, no database is created in the DB instance.
Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 64 letters or numbers.
- Can't be a word reserved by the specified database engine

**MariaDB**

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. If this parameter is not specified, no database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 64 letters or numbers.
- Can't be a word reserved by the specified database engine

**PostgreSQL**

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. If this parameter is not specified, the default "postgres" database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or underscores.
- Must begin with a letter or an underscore. Subsequent characters can be letters, underscores, or digits (0-9).
- Can't be a word reserved by the specified database engine

**Oracle**

The Oracle System ID (SID) of the created DB instance. If you specify `null`, the default value `ORCL` is used. You can't specify the string NULL, or any other reserved word, for `DBName`.

Default: `ORCL`

Constraints:
- Can't be longer than 8 characters

**SQL Server**

Not applicable. Must be null.

**Amazon Aurora**

The name of the database to create when the primary instance of the DB cluster is created. If this parameter is not specified, no database is created in the DB instance.

Constraints:
- Must contain 1 to 64 letters or numbers.
- Can't be a word reserved by the specified database engine

Type: String

Required: No

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default DBParameterGroup for the specified engine is used.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
Amazon Relational Database Service API Reference
Request Parameters

- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

  Type: String
  Required: No

**DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroupName.N**

- A list of DB security groups to associate with this DB instance.
- Default: The default DB security group for the database engine.
- Type: Array of strings
- Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**

- A DB subnet group to associate with this DB instance.
- If there is no DB subnet group, then it is a non-VPC DB instance.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

- A value that indicates whether the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled. For more information, see Deleting a DB Instance.
- Type: Boolean
- Required: No

**Domain**

- For an Amazon RDS DB instance that's running Microsoft SQL Server, this parameter specifies the Active Directory directory ID to create the instance in. Amazon RDS uses Windows Authentication to authenticate users that connect to the DB instance. For more information, see Using Windows Authentication with an Amazon RDS DB Instance Running Microsoft SQL Server in the Amazon RDS User Guide.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**DomainIAMRoleName**

- Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

- The list of log types that need to be enabled for exporting to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide.
- Type: Array of strings
- Required: No
EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines:

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. Mapping AWS IAM accounts to database accounts is managed by the DB cluster.

**MySQL**

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EnablePerformanceInsights

A value that indicates whether to enable Performance Insights for the DB instance.

For more information, see Using Amazon Performance Insights in the Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine to be used for this instance.

Not every database engine is available for every AWS Region.

Valid Values:

- aurora (for MySQL 5.6-compatible Aurora)
- aurora-mysql (for MySQL 5.7-compatible Aurora)
- aurora-postgresql
- mariadb
- mysql
- oracle-ee
- oracle-se2
- oracle-se1
- oracle-se
- postgres
- sqlserver-ee
- sqlserver-se
- sqlserver-ex
- sqlserver-web

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to use.
For a list of valid engine versions, use the DescribeDBEngineVersions action.

The following are the database engines and links to information about the major and minor versions that are available with Amazon RDS. Not every database engine is available for every AWS Region.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The version number of the database engine to be used by the DB instance is managed by the DB cluster.

**MariaDB**

See MariaDB on Amazon RDS Versions in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Microsoft SQL Server**

See Version and Feature Support on Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**MySQL**

See MySQL on Amazon RDS Versions in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Oracle**

See Oracle Database Engine Release Notes in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**PostgreSQL**

See Supported PostgreSQL Database Versions in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Type**: String

**Required**: No

**Iops**

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB instance. For information about valid Iops values, see see Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Constraints**: Must be a multiple between 1 and 50 of the storage amount for the DB instance.

**Type**: Integer

**Required**: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB instance.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB instance with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB instance, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KM encryption key.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The KMS key identifier is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see CreateDBCluster.

If StorageEncrypted is enabled, and you do not specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.
Type: String
Required: No

**LicenseModel**

License model information for this DB instance.

Valid values: `license-included` | `bring-your-own-license` | `general-public-license`

Type: String
Required: No

**MasterUsername**

The name for the master user.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The name for the master user is managed by the DB cluster.

**MariaDB**

Constraints:
- Required for MariaDB.
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

**Microsoft SQL Server**

Constraints:
- Required for SQL Server.
- Must be 1 to 128 letters or numbers.
- The first character must be a letter.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

**MySQL**

Constraints:
- Required for MySQL.
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

**Oracle**

Constraints:
- Required for Oracle.
- Must be 1 to 30 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

**PostgreSQL**

Constraints:
- Required for PostgreSQL.
Request Parameters

- Must be 1 to 63 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String
Required: No

**MasterUserPassword**

The password for the master user. The password can include any printable ASCII character except "/", ",", or ":@".

**Amazon Aurora**
Not applicable. The password for the master user is managed by the DB cluster.

**MariaDB**
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

**Microsoft SQL Server**
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

**MySQL**
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

**Oracle**
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 30 characters.

**PostgreSQL**
Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

Type: String
Required: No

**MaxAllocatedStorage**

The upper limit to which Amazon RDS can automatically scale the storage of the DB instance.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**MonitoringInterval**

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0. The default is 0.

If **MonitoringRoleArn** is specified, then you must also set **MonitoringInterval** to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Type: Integer
Required: No
MonitoringRoleArn

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess. For information on creating a monitoring role, go to Setting Up and Enabling Enhanced Monitoring in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

If MonitoringInterval is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a MonitoringRoleArn value.

Type: String
Required: No

MultiAZ

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. You can't set the AvailabilityZone parameter if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

OptionGroupName

Indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified option group.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you do not specify a value for PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId, then Amazon RDS uses your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String
Required: No

PerformanceInsightsRetentionPeriod

The amount of time, in days, to retain Performance Insights data. Valid values are 7 or 731 (2 years).

Type: Integer
Required: No

Port

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

MySQL

Default: 3306

Valid Values: 1150-65535
Type: Integer

MariaDB
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535

PostgreSQL
Default: 5432
Valid Values: 1150–65535

Oracle
Default: 1521
Valid Values: 1150–65535

SQL Server
Default: 1433
Valid Values: 1150–65535 except for 1434, 3389, 47001, 49152, and 49152 through 49156.

Amazon Aurora
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535

Type: Integer

Type: Integer
Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, using the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter. For more information, see The Backup Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The daily time range for creating automated backups is managed by the DB cluster.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred DB Instance Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
• Must be in the format hh24:mi–hh24:mi.
• Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
• Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.
Type: String
Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

The time range each week during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). For more information, see Amazon RDS Maintenance Window.


The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.

Type: String
Required: No

**ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N**

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects

Required: No

**PromotionTier**

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Default: 1

Valid Values: 0 - 15

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PubliclyAccessible**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is publicly accessible. When the DB instance is publicly accessible, it is an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. When the DB instance is not publicly accessible, it is an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

Default: The default behavior varies depending on whether `DBSubnetGroupName` is specified.

If `DBSubnetGroupName` is not specified, and `PubliclyAccessible` is not specified, the following applies:

- If the default VPC in the target region doesn’t have an Internet gateway attached to it, the DB instance is private.
- If the default VPC in the target region has an Internet gateway attached to it, the DB instance is public.

If `DBSubnetGroupName` is specified, and `PubliclyAccessible` is not specified, the following applies:
Request Parameters

- If the subnets are part of a VPC that doesn't have an Internet gateway attached to it, the DB instance is private.
- If the subnets are part of a VPC that has an Internet gateway attached to it, the DB instance is public.

  Type: Boolean
  Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is encrypted. By default, it is not encrypted.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. The encryption for DB instances is managed by the DB cluster.

  Type: Boolean
  Required: No

**StorageType**

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

  Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1
  If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.
  Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise gp2

  Type: String
  Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

Tags to assign to the DB instance.

  Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
  Required: No

**TdeCredentialArn**

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

  Type: String
  Required: No

**TdeCredentialPassword**

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.

  Type: String
  Required: No

**Timezone**

The time zone of the DB instance. The time zone parameter is currently supported only by Microsoft SQL Server.

  Type: String
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of Amazon EC2 VPC security groups to associate with this DB instance.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The associated list of EC2 VPC security groups is managed by the DB cluster.

Default: The default EC2 VPC security group for the DB subnet group's VPC.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

### Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBInstances` action.

Type: `DBInstance` (p. 456) object

### Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)](#).

**AuthorizationNotFound**

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**BackupPolicyNotFoundFault**

This error has been deprecated.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**

The user already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

---

API Version 2014-10-31

75
HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DomainNotFoundFault**

*Domain* doesn't refer to an existing Active Directory domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**InstanceQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**

The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageTypeNotSupported

Storage of the StorageType specified can't be associated with the DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBInstance
&AllocatedStorage=15
&DBInstanceClass=db.m1.large
&DBInstanceIdentifier=myawsuser-dbi01
&Engine=MySQL
&Mast...
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBInstanceReadReplica

Creates a new DB instance that acts as a Read Replica for an existing source DB instance. You can create a Read Replica for a DB instance running MySQL, MariaDB, Oracle, or PostgreSQL. For more information, see Working with Read Replicas in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Amazon Aurora doesn't support this action. You must call the CreateDBInstance action to create a DB instance for an Aurora DB cluster.

All Read Replica DB instances are created with backups disabled. All other DB instance attributes (including DB security groups and DB parameter groups) are inherited from the source DB instance, except as specified following.

**Important**
Your source DB instance must have backup retention enabled.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

A value that indicates whether minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the Read Replica during the maintenance window.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

The Availability Zone (AZ) where the Read Replica will be created.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone in the endpoint’s AWS Region.

Example: us-east-1d

Type: String

Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the Read Replica to snapshots of the Read Replica. By default, tags are not copied.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**

The compute and memory capacity of the Read Replica, for example, db.m4.large. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance.
Request Parameters

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier of the Read Replica. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB instance. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSubnetGroupName**

Specifies a DB subnet group for the DB instance. The new DB instance is created in the VPC associated with the DB subnet group. If no DB subnet group is specified, then the new DB instance is not created in a VPC.

Constraints:
- Can only be specified if the source DB instance identifier specifies a DB instance in another AWS Region.
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.
- The specified DB subnet group must be in the same AWS Region in which the operation is running.
- All Read Replicas in one AWS Region that are created from the same source DB instance must either:
  - Specify DB subnet groups from the same VPC. All these Read Replicas are created in the same VPC.
  - Not specify a DB subnet group. All these Read Replicas are created outside of any VPC.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled. For more information, see Deleting a DB Instance.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of logs that the new DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines

API Version 2014-10-31
Request Parameters

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher
- Aurora MySQL 5.6 or higher

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EnablePerformanceInsights

A value that indicates whether to enable Performance Insights for the Read Replica.

For more information, see Using Amazon Performance Insights in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Iops

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB instance.

Type: Integer
Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key ID for an encrypted Read Replica. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you create an encrypted Read Replica in the same AWS Region as the source DB instance, then you do not have to specify a value for this parameter. The Read Replica is encrypted with the same KMS key as the source DB instance.

If you create an encrypted Read Replica in a different AWS Region, then you must specify a KMS key for the destination AWS Region. KMS encryption keys are specific to the AWS Region that they are created in, and you can't use encryption keys from one AWS Region in another AWS Region.

You can't create an encrypted Read Replica from an unencrypted DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

MonitoringInterval

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the Read Replica. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0. The default is 0.

If MonitoringRoleArn is specified, then you must also set MonitoringInterval to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Type: Integer
Required: No

MonitoringRoleArn

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess. For information
on creating a monitoring role, go to To create an IAM role for Amazon RDS Enhanced Monitoring in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

If MonitoringInterval is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a MonitoringRoleArn value.

Type: String
Required: No

MultiAZ

A value that indicates whether the Read Replica is in a Multi-AZ deployment.

You can create a Read Replica as a Multi-AZ DB instance. RDS creates a standby of your replica in another Availability Zone for failover support for the replica. Creating your Read Replica as a Multi-AZ DB instance is independent of whether the source database is a Multi-AZ DB instance.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

OptionGroupName

The option group the DB instance is associated with. If omitted, the option group associated with the source instance is used.

Type: String
Required: No

PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you do not specify a value for PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId, then Amazon RDS uses your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String
Required: No

PerformanceInsightsRetentionPeriod

The amount of time, in days, to retain Performance Insights data. Valid values are 7 or 731 (2 years).

Type: Integer
Required: No

Port

The port number that the DB instance uses for connections.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance

Valid Values: 1150–65535

Type: Integer
Required: No
PreSignedUrl

The URL that contains a Signature Version 4 signed request for the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica API action in the source AWS Region that contains the source DB instance.

You must specify this parameter when you create an encrypted Read Replica from another AWS Region by using the Amazon RDS API. You can specify the --source-region option instead of this parameter when you create an encrypted Read Replica from another AWS Region by using the AWS CLI.

The presigned URL must be a valid request for the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica API action that can be executed in the source AWS Region that contains the encrypted source DB instance. The presigned URL request must contain the following parameter values:

- **DestinationRegion** - The AWS Region that the encrypted Read Replica is created in. This AWS Region is the same one where the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action is called that contains this presigned URL.

  For example, if you create an encrypted DB instance in the us-west-1 AWS Region, from a source DB instance in the us-east-2 AWS Region, then you call the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action in the us-east-1 AWS Region and provide a presigned URL that contains a call to the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action in the us-west-2 AWS Region. For this example, the DestinationRegion in the presigned URL must be set to the us-east-1 AWS Region.

- **KmsKeyId** - The AWS KMS key identifier for the key to use to encrypt the Read Replica in the destination AWS Region. This is the same identifier for both the CreateDBInstanceReadReplica action that is called in the destination AWS Region, and the action contained in the presigned URL.

- **SourceDBInstanceIdentifier** - The DB instance identifier for the encrypted DB instance to be replicated. This identifier must be in the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) format for the source AWS Region. For example, if you are creating an encrypted Read Replica from a DB instance in the us-west-2 AWS Region, then your SourceDBInstanceIdentifier looks like the following example: arn:aws:rds:us-west-2:123456789012:instance:mysql-instance1-20161115.

  To learn how to generate a Signature Version 4 signed request, see Authenticating Requests: Using Query Parameters (AWS Signature Version 4) and Signature Version 4 Signing Process.

Type: String

Required: No

ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects

Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is publicly accessible. When the DB instance is publicly accessible, it is an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. When the DB instance is not publicly accessible, it is an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address. For more information, see CreateDBInstance (p. 62).

Type: Boolean

Required: No
SourceDBInstanceIdentifier

The identifier of the DB instance that will act as the source for the Read Replica. Each DB instance can have up to five Read Replicas.

Constraints:
- Must be the identifier of an existing MySQL, MariaDB, Oracle, or PostgreSQL DB instance.
- Can specify a DB instance that is a MySQL Read Replica only if the source is running MySQL 5.6 or later.
- For the limitations of Oracle Read Replicas, see Read Replica Limitations with Oracle in the Amazon RDS User Guide.
- Can specify a DB instance that is a PostgreSQL DB instance only if the source is running PostgreSQL 9.3.5 or later (9.4.7 and higher for cross-region replication).
- The specified DB instance must have automatic backups enabled, its backup retention period must be greater than 0.
- If the source DB instance is in the same AWS Region as the Read Replica, specify a valid DB instance identifier.
- If the source DB instance is in a different AWS Region than the Read Replica, specify a valid DB instance ARN. For more information, go to Constructing an ARN for Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String
Required: Yes

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the Read Replica.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise gp2

Type: String
Required: No

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
Required: No

UseDefaultProcessorFeatures

A value that indicates whether the DB instance class of the DB instance uses its default processor features.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to associate with the Read Replica.

Default: The default EC2 VPC security group for the DB subnet group's VPC.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBInstances` action.

Type: `DBInstance` (p. 456) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**

The user already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotAllowedFault**

The DBSubnetGroup shouldn't be specified while creating read replicas that lie in the same region as the source instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
InstanceQuotaExceeded
The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity
The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState
The DB instance isn't in a valid state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBSubnetGroupFault
The DBSubnetGroup doesn't belong to the same VPC as that of an existing cross-region read replica of the same source instance.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet
The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault
The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.
HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault
An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.
HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault
The specified option group could not be found.
HTTP Status Code: 404

ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault
Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.
HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded
The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.
HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageTypeNotSupported
Storage of the StorageType specified can't be associated with the DB instance.
HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBInstanceReadReplica
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-rr
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T170525Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=a5bc7bb9648272e9967c76fc582b308d3ee37d6c4f7a4eb62c2d885ec595c373
```

Sample Response

```
<CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-rr</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
        </DBParameterGroup>
      </DBParameterGroups>
      <ReadReplicaSourceDBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb</ReadReplicaSourceDBInstanceIdentifier>
      <OptionGroupMemberships>
        <OptionGroupMembership>
          <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
          <Status>pending-apply</Status>
        </OptionGroupMembership>
      </OptionGroupMemberships>
      <PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
      <DBSecurityGroups />
      <PublicCertificates/>
      <DBName>mysqldb</DBName>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBInstance>
  </CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResult>
</CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResponse>
```
<DBInstanceClass>db.m1.medium</DBInstanceClass>
</DBInstance>
</CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>b38dedf0-bb9a-11d3-855b-576787000e19</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBInstanceReadReplicaResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBParameterGroup

Creates a new DB parameter group.

A DB parameter group is initially created with the default parameters for the database engine used by the DB instance. To provide custom values for any of the parameters, you must modify the group after creating it using ModifyDBParameterGroup. Once you’ve created a DB parameter group, you need to associate it with your DB instance using ModifyDBInstance. When you associate a new DB parameter group with a running DB instance, you need to reboot the DB instance without failover for the new DB parameter group and associated settings to take effect.

Important
After you create a DB parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB instance that uses that DB parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the create action before the parameter group is used as the default for a new DB instance. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB instance, such as the character set for the default database defined by the character_set_database parameter. You can use the Parameter Groups option of the Amazon RDS console or the DescribeDBParameters command to verify that your DB parameter group has been created or modified.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBParameterGroupFamily**

The DB parameter group family name. A DB parameter group can be associated with one and only one DB parameter group family, and can be applied only to a DB instance running a database engine and engine version compatible with that DB parameter group family.

To list all of the available parameter group families, use the following command:

```
aws rds describe-db-engine-versions --query
"DBEngineVersions[].DBParameterGroupFamily"
```

Note
The output contains duplicates.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Note
This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes
Description

The description for the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

Tags to assign to the DB parameter group.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBParameterGroups action.

Type: DBParameterGroup (p. 471) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupAlreadyExists

A DB parameter group with the same name exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBParameterGroupQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB parameter groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupFamily=MySQL5.1
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparamgroup3
&Description=My%20new%20DB%20Parameter%20Group
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
Sample Response

```xml
<CreateDBParameterGroupResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <CreateDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>My new DB Parameter Group</Description>
      <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparamgroup3</DBParameterGroupName>
    </DBParameterGroup>
  </CreateDBParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7805c127-af22-11c3-96ac-6999cc5f7e72</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBSecurityGroup

Creates a new DB security group. DB security groups control access to a DB instance.

**Note**
A DB security group controls access to EC2-Classic DB instances that are not in a VPC.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBSecurityGroupDescription**

The description for the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSecurityGroupName**

The name for the DB security group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
- Must not be "Default"

Example: mysecuritygroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

Tags to assign to the DB security group.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSecurityGroup**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups action.

Type: DBSecurityGroup (p. 473) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBSecurityGroupAlreadyExists

A DB security group with the name specified in DBSecurityGroupName already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSecurityGroupNotSupported

A DB security group isn't allowed for this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

QuotaExceeded.DBSecurityGroup

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB security groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBSecurityGroup
&DBSecurityGroupDescription=My%20new%20DB%20Security%20Group
&DBSecurityGroupName=mydbsecuritygroup00
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140424/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140424T190716Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c2f180a3f0f5d73b47f9c229937a78f3569bf14392db8093d9b2e6785609ab45

Sample Response

  <CreateDBSecurityGroupResult>
    <DBSecurityGroup>
      <EC2SecurityGroups/>
      <DBSecurityGroupDescription>My new DB Security Group</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
      <IPRanges/>
      <OwnerId>803#########</OwnerId>
      <DBSecurityGroupName>mydbsecuritygroup00</DBSecurityGroupName>
    </DBSecurityGroup>
  </CreateDBSecurityGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>e68ef6fa-afc1-11c3-845a-476777009d19</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateDBSecurityGroupResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBSnapshot

Creates a DBSnapshot. The source DBInstance must be in "available" state.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB instance that you want to create the snapshot of.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot.

Constraints:
- Can't be null, empty, or blank
- Must contain from 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-snapshot-id

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshot**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots action.

Type: DBSnapshot (p. 476) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotAlreadyExists**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* is already used by an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBSnapshot
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-02
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=mySQLdb-snap-1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140423/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140423T161105Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e9649af6edcfbab4016f04d72e1b7fc16d8734c37477afcf25b3def625484ed2
```

Sample Response

```xml
<CreateDBSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <CreateDBSnapshotResult>
    <DBSnapshot>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-02</DBInstanceIdentifier>
    </DBSnapshot>
  </CreateDBSnapshotResult>
</CreateDBSnapshotResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateDBSubnetGroup

Creates a new DB subnet group. DB subnet groups must contain at least one subnet in at least two AZs in the AWS Region.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBSubnetGroupDescription

The description for the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBSubnetGroupName

The name for the DB subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints: Must contain no more than 255 letters, numbers, periods, underscores, spaces, or hyphens. Must not be default.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

SubnetIds.SubnetIdentifier.N

The EC2 Subnet IDs for the DB subnet group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

Tags to assign to the DB subnet group.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBSubnetGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB subnet group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups action.

Type: DBSubnetGroup (p. 482) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBSubnetGroupAlreadyExists

DBSubnetGroupName is already used by an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetGroupQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB subnet groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBSubnetQuotaExceededFault

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of subnets in a DB subnet groups.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateDBSubnetGroup
&DBSubnetGroupDescription=My%20new%20DB%20Subnet%20Group
&DBSubnetGroupName=myawsuser-dbsubnetgroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SubnetIds.member.1=subnet-e4d398a1
&SubnetIds.member.2=subnet-c2dbdb6ba
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T173028Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=f434cd02a766ea034637debf67996a743ca3e098efc9a5881c61e0c6859259d3

Sample Response
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateEventSubscription

Creates an RDS event notification subscription. This action requires a topic ARN (Amazon Resource Name) created by either the RDS console, the SNS console, or the SNS API. To obtain an ARN with SNS, you must create a topic in Amazon SNS and subscribe to the topic. The ARN is displayed in the SNS console.

You can specify the type of source (SourceType) you want to be notified of, provide a list of RDS sources (SourceIds) that triggers the events, and provide a list of event categories (EventCategories) for events you want to be notified of. For example, you can specify SourceType = db-instance, SourceIds = mydbinstance1, mydbinstance2 and EventCategories = Availability, Backup.

If you specify both the SourceType and SourceIds, such as SourceType = db-instance and SourceIdentifier = myDBInstance1, you are notified of all the db-instance events for the specified source. If you specify a SourceType but do not specify a SourceIdentifier, you receive notice of the events for that source type for all your RDS sources. If you do not specify either the SourceType nor the SourceIdentifier, you are notified of events generated from all RDS sources belonging to your customer account.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Enabled

A value that indicates whether to activate the subscription. If the event notification subscription is not activated, the subscription is created but not active.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

A list of event categories for a SourceType that you want to subscribe to. You can see a list of the categories for a given SourceType in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide or by using the DescribeEventCategories action.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SnsTopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SNS topic created for event notification. The ARN is created by Amazon SNS when you create a topic and subscribe to it.

Type: String

Required: Yes

SourceIds.SourceId.N

The list of identifiers of the event sources for which events are returned. If not specified, then all sources are included in the response. An identifier must begin with a letter and must contain only ASCII letters, digits, and hyphens; it can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Constraints:
- If SourceIds are supplied, SourceType must also be provided.
- If the source type is a DB instance, then a DBInstanceIdentifier must be supplied.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 493) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

EventSubscriptionQuotaExceeded

You have reached the maximum number of event subscriptions.

HTTP Status Code: 400
SNSInvalidTopic

SNS has responded that there is a problem with the SND topic specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSNoAuthorization

You do not have permission to publish to the SNS topic ARN.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSTopicArnNotFound

The SNS topic ARN does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SourceNotFound

The requested source could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionAlreadyExist

The supplied subscription name already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SubscriptionCategoryNotFound

The supplied category does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateEventSubscription
&Enabled=true
&EventCategories.member.1=failure
&EventCategories.member.2=configuration%20change
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnsTopicArn=arn%3Aaws%3Asns%3Aus-east-1%3A802#########%3Amyawsuser-RDS
&SourceType=db-security-group
&SubscriptionName=myawsuser-secgrp
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T214325Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=7045960f6ab15609571fb05278004256e186b7633ab2a3ae46826d7713e0b461

Sample Response
Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateEventSubscription
&Enabled=true
&EventCategories.member.1=creation
&EventCategories.member.2=deletion
&EventCategories.member.3=failover
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnsTopicArn=arn%3Aaws%3Asns%3Aus-east-1%3A802########%3Amyawsuser-RDS
&SourceType=db-instance
&SubscriptionName=myawsuser-inst
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T184410Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=1e1879f20ef3ae0c0713569cc192426bf1cc5c42fc9d1acc7726bcd93155fb71
```

Sample Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
  <CreateEventSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <CustomerAwsId>803########</CustomerAwsId>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <SubscriptionCreationTime>Tue Apr 29 18:44:10 UTC 2014</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      <EventCategoriesList>
        <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>failover</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>myawsuser-inst</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:802########:myawsuser-RDS</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </CreateEventSubscriptionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>f15e9dc3-bbb1-11d3-f4c6-37db295f7674</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateEventSubscriptionResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateGlobalCluster

Creates an Aurora global database spread across multiple regions. The global database contains a single primary cluster with read-write capability, and a read-only secondary cluster that receives data from the primary cluster through high-speed replication performed by the Aurora storage subsystem.

You can create a global database that is initially empty, and then add a primary cluster and a secondary cluster to it. Or you can specify an existing Aurora cluster during the create operation, and this cluster becomes the primary cluster of the global database.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DatabaseName**

The name for your database of up to 64 alpha-numeric characters. If you do not provide a name, Amazon Aurora will not create a database in the global database cluster you are creating.

Type: String

Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

The deletion protection setting for the new global database. The global database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

Provides the name of the database engine to be used for this DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The engine version of the Aurora global database.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalClusterIdentifier**

The cluster identifier of the new global database cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**SourceDBClusterIdentifier**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to use as the primary cluster of the global database. This parameter is optional.
Type: String
Required: No

StorageEncrypted

The storage encryption setting for the new global database cluster.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

GlobalCluster

A data type representing an Aurora global database.
Type: GlobalCluster (p. 496) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.
HTTP Status Code: 404

GlobalClusterAlreadyExistsFault

HTTP Status Code: 400

GlobalClusterQuotaExceededFault

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CreateOptionGroup

Creates a new option group. You can create up to 20 option groups.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

EngineName

- Specifies the name of the engine that this option group should be associated with.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

MajorEngineVersion

- Specifies the major version of the engine that this option group should be associated with.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

OptionGroupDescription

- The description of the option group.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

OptionGroupName

- Specifies the name of the option group to be created.
- Constraints:
  - Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens
  - First character must be a letter
  - Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
- Example: myoptiongroup
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

Tags.Tag.N

- Tags to assign to the option group.
- Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
- Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.
OptionGroup

Type: OptionGroup (p. 505) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

OptionGroupAlreadyExistsFault

The option group you are trying to create already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupQuotaExceededFault

The quota of 20 option groups was exceeded for this AWS account.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=CreateOptionGroup
&EngineName=mysql
&MajorEngineVersion=5.6
&OptionGroupDescription=My%20Option%20Group
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og00
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T174519Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d3a89afa4511d0c4ecab046d6dc760a72bfe6bb1599ccee053adeb2617b60384

Sample Response

  <CreateOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-og00</OptionGroupName>
      <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>My Option Group</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options/>
    </OptionGroup>
  </CreateOptionGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>4d7f11f2-bbf0-11d3-ae4f-eec568ed6b36</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</CreateOptionGroupResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBCluster

The DeleteDBCluster action deletes a previously provisioned DB cluster. When you delete a DB cluster, all automated backups for that DB cluster are deleted and can't be recovered. Manual DB cluster snapshots of the specified DB cluster are not deleted.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

### Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

#### DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier for the DB cluster to be deleted. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match an existing DBClusterIdentifier.

Type: String

Required: Yes

#### FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier

The DB cluster snapshot identifier of the new DB cluster snapshot created when SkipFinalSnapshot is disabled.

**Note**
Specifying this parameter and also skipping the creation of a final DB cluster snapshot with the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter results in an error.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String

Required: No

#### SkipFinalSnapshot

A value that indicates whether to skip the creation of a final DB cluster snapshot before the DB cluster is deleted. If skip is specified, no DB cluster snapshot is created. If skip is not specified, a DB cluster snapshot is created before the DB cluster is deleted. By default, skip is not specified, and the DB cluster snapshot is created. By default, this parameter is disabled.

**Note**
You must specify a FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier parameter if SkipFinalSnapshot is disabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

- **DBClusterIdentifier** doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.
  - HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterSnapshotAlreadyExistsFault**

- The user already has a DB cluster snapshot with the given identifier.
  - HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

- The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.
  - HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

- The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.
  - HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

- The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.
  - HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster2
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
```

API Version 2014-10-31

113
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140725/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140725T162148Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=815910f78c5a9813e1c15300fcf206e04da071b3586770169765292dc6aa2ed4

Sample Response

  <DeleteDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Engine>aurora5.6</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBSubnetGroup>my-subgroup</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster2.cluster-cbfvmb0y5fy.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster2</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>04:45-05:15</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>sat:05:56-sat:06:26</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers/>
      <AllocatedStorage>15</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBCluster>
  </DeleteDBClusterResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>c72118dc-1417-11e4-8c7b-931a6c1fef28</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBClusterResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBClusterEndpoint

Deletes a custom endpoint and removes it from an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterEndpointIdentifier**

The identifier associated with the custom endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**CustomEndpointType**

The type associated with a custom endpoint. One of: READER, ANY.

Type: String

**DBClusterEndpointArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the endpoint.

Type: String

**DBClusterEndpointIdentifier**

The identifier associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

**DBClusterEndpointResourceIdentifier**

A unique system-generated identifier for an endpoint. It remains the same for the whole life of the endpoint.

Type: String

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

**Endpoint**

The DNS address of the endpoint.

Type: String
EndpointType

The type of the endpoint. One of: READER, WRITER, CUSTOM.

Type: String

ExcludedMembers.member.N

List of DB instance identifiers that aren't part of the custom endpoint group. All other eligible instances are reachable through the custom endpoint. Only relevant if the list of static members is empty.

Type: Array of strings

StaticMembers.member.N

List of DB instance identifiers that are part of the custom endpoint group.

Type: Array of strings

Status

The current status of the endpoint. One of: creating, available, deleting, modifying.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterEndpointNotFoundFault

The specified custom endpoint doesn't exist.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterEndpointStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed on the endpoint while the endpoint is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup

Deletes a specified DB cluster parameter group. The DB cluster parameter group to be deleted can't be associated with any DB clusters.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:
• Must be the name of an existing DB cluster parameter group.
• You can't delete a default DB cluster parameter group.
• Can't be associated with any DB clusters.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBParameterGroupState

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you can't delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=sample-cluster-pg
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T172430Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=3f54b5ee720c2644296e98a1c0393a9abd91bc0847dfe7dd9be02ede8fd95ae5

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>e0201e1-79d6-11e6-9b94-838991bd60c6</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBClusterSnapshot

Deletes a DB cluster snapshot. If the snapshot is being copied, the copy operation is terminated.

**Note**
The DB cluster snapshot must be in the **available** state to be deleted.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see [What Is Amazon Aurora?](#) in the [Amazon Aurora User Guide.](#)

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#).

**DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB cluster snapshot to delete.

Constraints: Must be the name of an existing DB cluster snapshot in the **available** state.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshot**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBClusterSnapshots` action.

Type: [DBClusterSnapshot](#) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#).

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

`DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DeleteDBClusterSnapshot
  &DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=sample-cluster-snapshot
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20150318T215614Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=7aaab0a295151051bc4723f5b1f7b6b535615b8db9256bd56993c4dc6df4c2c4
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <DeleteDBClusterSnapshotResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshot>
      <Port>0</Port>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
      <DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>sample-cluster-snapshot</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
      <SnapshotCreate[:Date]e>2015-03-18T20:53:22.523Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <VpcId>vpc-3fabee54</VpcId>
      <ClusterCreateTime>2015-03-06T22:11:13.826Z</ClusterCreateTime>
    </DBClusterSnapshot>
    <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
    <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
    <MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
  </DeleteDBClusterSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>994ab08d-cdb9-2ce4-abf9-7528e6348483</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBClusterSnapshotResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
See Also

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBInstance

The DeleteDBInstance action deletes a previously provisioned DB instance. When you delete a DB instance, all automated backups for that instance are deleted and can't be recovered. Manual DB snapshots of the DB instance to be deleted by DeleteDBInstance are not deleted.

If you request a final DB snapshot the status of the Amazon RDS DB instance is deleting until the DB snapshot is created. The API action DescribeDBInstance is used to monitor the status of this operation. The action can't be canceled or reverted once submitted.

Note that when a DB instance is in a failure state and has a status of failed, incompatible-restore, or incompatible-network, you can only delete it when you skip creation of the final snapshot with the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter.

If the specified DB instance is part of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster, you can't delete the DB instance if both of the following conditions are true:

- The DB cluster is a Read Replica of another Amazon Aurora DB cluster.
- The DB instance is the only instance in the DB cluster.

To delete a DB instance in this case, first call the PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster API action to promote the DB cluster so it's no longer a Read Replica. After the promotion completes, then call the DeleteDBInstance API action to delete the final instance in the DB cluster.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier for the DB instance to be deleted. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- Must match the name of an existing DB instance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DeleteAutomatedBackups**

A value that indicates whether to remove automated backups immediately after the DB instance is deleted. This parameter isn't case-sensitive. The default is to remove automated backups immediately after the DB instance is deleted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier**

The DBSnapshotIdentifier of the new DBSnapshot created when the SkipFinalSnapshot parameter is disabled.

Note

Specifying this parameter and also specifying to skip final DB snapshot creation in SkipFinalSnapshot results in an error.
Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.
- Can't be specified when deleting a Read Replica.

Type: String
Required: No

**SkipFinalSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to skip the creation of a final DB snapshot before the DB instance is deleted. If skip is specified, no DB snapshot is created. If skip is not specified, a DB snapshot is created before the DB instance is deleted. By default, skip is not specified, and the DB snapshot is created.

Note that when a DB instance is in a failure state and has a status of 'failed', 'incompatible-restore', or 'incompatible-network', it can only be deleted when skip is specified.

Specify skip when deleting a Read Replica.

**Note**
The FinalDBSnapshotIdentifier parameter must be specified if skip is not specified.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceAutomatedBackupQuotaExceeded**

The quota for retained automated backups was exceeded. This prevents you from retaining any additional automated backups. The retained automated backups quota is the same as your DB Instance quota.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSnapshotAlreadyExists**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* is already used by an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

## Example

**Sample Request**

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBInstance
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mydatabase
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SkipFinalSnapshot=true
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20131109/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20131109T001924Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=70e774e243c0fbb7ffe84029637005bf543e9e321c8432c0b27be5687d32d8
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
  <DeleteDBInstanceResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBInstanceStatus>deleting</DBInstanceStatus>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mydatabase</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
      <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
      <LatestRestorableTime>2013-11-09T00:15:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
    </DBInstance>
  </DeleteDBInstanceResult>
</DeleteDBInstanceResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBInstanceAutomatedBackup

Deletes automated backups based on the source instance's DbiResourceId value or the restorable instance's resource ID.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](#p. 552).

**DbiResourceId**

- The identifier for the source DB instance, which can't be changed and which is unique to an AWS Region.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstanceAutomatedBackup**

- An automated backup of a DB instance. It consists of system backups, transaction logs, and the database instance properties that existed at the time you deleted the source instance.
- Type: `DBInstanceAutomatedBackup (p. 465)` object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](#p. 554).

**DBInstanceAutomatedBackupNotFound**

- No automated backup for this DB instance was found.
- HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBInstanceAutomatedBackupState**

- The automated backup is in an invalid state. For example, this automated backup is associated with an active instance.
- HTTP Status Code: 400

**Examples**

**Example**

**Sample Request**
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBParameterGroup

Deletes a specified DB parameter group. The DB parameter group to be deleted can't be associated with any DB instances.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- Must be the name of an existing DB parameter group
- You can't delete a default DB parameter group
- Can't be associated with any DB instances

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you can't delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparamgroup3
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140423/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140423T203550Z
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBSecurityGroup

Deletes a DB security group.

**Note**
The specified DB security group must not be associated with any DB instances.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBSecurityGroupName**
The name of the DB security group to delete.

**Note**
You can’t delete the default DB security group.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter
- Can’t end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens
- Must not be "Default"

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn’t refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group doesn’t allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteDBSecurityGroup
&DBSecurityGroupName=mydbsecuritygroup
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
```
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140423/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140423T203336Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=873c15061fe60b9db8ea63137e5af82b157019696fc3e9764ef2abd9d71c640a

Sample Response

  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7aec7454-ba25-11d3-855b-576787000e19</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBSecurityGroupResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBSnapshot

Deletes a DB snapshot. If the snapshot is being copied, the copy operation is terminated.

**Note**
The DB snapshot must be in the available state to be deleted.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The DB snapshot identifier.

Constraints: Must be the name of an existing DB snapshot in the available state.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshot**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots action.

Type: DBSnapshot (p. 476) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**
Sample Response

```xml
  <DeleteDBSnapshotResult>
    <DBSnapshot>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
      <Status>deleted</Status>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBSnapshotIdentifier>mysqldb-snap-02</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
      <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
      <InstanceCreateTime>2014-04-23T16:11:25.371Z</InstanceCreateTime>
      <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
      <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBSnapshot>
  </DeleteDBSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>7b17b2b1-ba25-11d3-a537-cef97546330c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBSnapshotResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteDBSubnetGroup

Deletes a DB subnet group.

**Note**
The specified database subnet group must not be associated with any DB instances.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBSubnetGroupName**
The name of the database subnet group to delete.

**Note**
You can't delete the default subnet group.

Constraints:
Constraints: Must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup. Must not be default.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault**

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSubnetStateFault**

The DB subnet isn't in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**
Sample Response

```xml
<DeleteDBSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>6295e5ab-bbf3-11d3-f4c6-37db295f7674</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DeleteDBSubnetGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteEventSubscription

Deletes an RDS event notification subscription.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to delete.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 493) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

InvalidEventSubscriptionState

This error can occur if someone else is modifying a subscription. You should retry the action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SubscriptionNotFound

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteEventSubscription
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SubscriptionName=EventSubscription04
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteGlobalCluster

Deletes a global database cluster. The primary and secondary clusters must already be detached or destroyed first.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

### Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**GlobalClusterIdentifier**

The cluster identifier of the global database cluster being deleted.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** Yes

### Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**GlobalCluster**

A data type representing an Aurora global database.

- **Type:** GlobalCluster (p. 496) object

### Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**GlobalClusterNotFoundFault**

- **HTTP Status Code:** 404

**InvalidGlobalClusterStateFault**

- **HTTP Status Code:** 400

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DeleteOptionGroup

Deletes an existing option group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to be deleted.

Note

You can't delete default option groups.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

InvalidOptionGroupStateFault

The option group isn't in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DeleteOptionGroup
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og00
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T181205Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=8a684aebe6d5219bb3572316a341963324d6ef339bd0dcfa5854f1a01d401214

Sample Response
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeAccountAttributes

Lists all of the attributes for a customer account. The attributes include Amazon RDS quotas for the account, such as the number of DB instances allowed. The description for a quota includes the quota name, current usage toward that quota, and the quota's maximum value.

This command doesn't take any parameters.

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

AccountQuotas.AccountQuota.N

A list of AccountQuota objects. Within this list, each quota has a name, a count of usage toward the quota maximum, and a maximum value for the quota.

Type: Array of AccountQuota (p. 425) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/?Action=DescribeAccountAttributes
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141216/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20141216T192233Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=b49545dd3c933bdded80655d433d84bf743261ea1beb33a7922c5c2c5240cd8

Sample Response

<DescribeAccountAttributesResult>
<AccountQuotaList>
<AccountQuota>
<AccountQuotaName>DBInstances</AccountQuotaName>
<Used>22</Used>
<Max>40</Max>
</AccountQuota>
<AccountQuota>
<AccountQuotaName>ReservedDBInstances</AccountQuotaName>
<Used>6</Used>
<Max>40</Max>
</AccountQuota>
</AccountQuotaList>
</DescribeAccountAttributesResult>
</DescribeAccountAttributesResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31
144
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

API Version 2014-10-31

145
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeCertificates

Lists the set of CA certificates provided by Amazon RDS for this AWS account.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

CertificateIdentifier

The user-supplied certificate identifier. If this parameter is specified, information for only the identified certificate is returned. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match an existing CertificateIdentifier.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeCertificates request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
Certificates.Certificate.N

The list of Certificate objects for the AWS account.

Type: Array of Certificate (p. 429) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeCertificates request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

CertificateNotFound

CertificateIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeCertificates
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20141121/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20141121T164732Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=6e25c542bf96fe24b28c12976ec92d2f856ab1d2a158e21c35441a736e4fde2b
```

Sample Response

```
  <DescribeCertificatesResult>
    <Certificates>
      <Certificate>
        <CertificateIdentifier>rdscacertificate</CertificateIdentifier>
        <CertificateType>ca</CertificateType>
        <ThumbPrint>xxxxxxxxxxxx</ThumbPrint>
        <ValidFrom>2010-05-22T01:12:00.000Z</ValidFrom>
        <ValidTill>2014-05-22T01:12:00.000Z</ValidTill>
      </Certificate>
    </Certificates>
  </DescribeCertificatesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>9135fff3-8509-11e0-bd9b-a7b1ece36d51</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeCertificatesResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterBacktracks

Returns information about backtracks for a DB cluster.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**BacktrackIdentifier**

If specified, this value is the backtrack identifier of the backtrack to be described.

**Constraints:**
- Must contain a valid universally unique identifier (UUID). For more information about UUIDs, see A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace.

**Example:** 123e4567-e89b-12d3-a456-426655440000

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster to be described. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

**Constraints:**
- Must contain from 1 to 63 alphanumeric characters or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

**Example:** my-cluster1

**Type:** String

**Required:** Yes

**Filters.Filter.N**

A filter that specifies one or more DB clusters to describe. Supported filters include the following:

- **db-cluster-backtrack-id** - Accepts backtrack identifiers. The results list includes information about only the backtracks identified by these identifiers.
- **db-cluster-backtrack-status** - Accepts any of the following backtrack status values:
  - applying
  - completed
  - failed
  - pending

The results list includes information about only the backtracks identified by these values.
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBClusterBacktracks.DBClusterBacktrack.N**

Contains a list of backtracks for the user.

Type: Array of **DBClusterBacktrack** (p. 440) objects

**Marker**

A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent **DescribeDBClusterBacktracks** request.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterBacktrackNotFoundFault**

*BacktrackIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing backtrack.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterEndpoints

Returns information about endpoints for an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

### Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

#### DBClusterEndpointIdentifier

The identifier of the endpoint to describe. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

#### DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

#### Filters.Filter.N

A set of name-value pairs that define which endpoints to include in the output. The filters are specified as name-value pairs, in the format Name=endpoint_type,Values=endpoint_type1,endpoint_type2,... Name can be one of: db-cluster-endpoint-type, db-cluster-endpoint-custom-type, db-cluster-endpoint-id, db-cluster-endpoint-status. Values for the db-cluster-endpoint-type filter can be one or more of: reader, writer, custom. Values for the db-cluster-endpoint-custom-type filter can be one or more of: reader, any. Values for the db-cluster-endpoint-status filter can be one or more of: available, creating, deleting, modifying.

- **Type:** Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
- **Required:** No

#### Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterEndpoints request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** No

#### MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

- **Default:** 100
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBClusterEndpoints.DBClusterEndpointList.N**
- Contains the details of the endpoints associated with the cluster and matching any filter conditions.
  - Type: Array of DBClusterEndpoint (p. 442) objects

**Marker**
- An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterEndpoints request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
  - Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**
- *DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.
  - HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.
- Type: Integer
- Required: No
DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups

Returns a list of DBClusterParameterGroup descriptions. If a DBClusterParameterGroupName parameter is specified, the list will contain only the description of the specified DB cluster parameter group.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of a specific DB cluster parameter group to return details for.

Constraints:
  • If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
DBClusterParameterGroups.DBClusterParameterGroup.N
A list of DB cluster parameter groups.
Type: Array of DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 446) objects

Marker
An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
Type: String

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

 DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.
HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups
&MaxRecords=30
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150318T184307Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d9922fdf06b86b870c072b896745251ea8b52bad64bf90e30b0e46f1bb488cca

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResult>
    <DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>Default cluster parameter group for aurora5.6</Description>
      <DBClusterParameterGroupName>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
    </DBClusterParameterGroup>
    <DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Description>Sample group</Description>
      <DBClusterParameterGroupName>samplegroup</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
    </DBClusterParameterGroup>
  </DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResponse>
<DBClusterParameterGroup>
  <DBParameterGroupFamily>aurora5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
  <Description>Custom group</Description>
  <DBClusterParameterGroupName>custom-group</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
</DBClusterParameterGroup>
</DBClusterParameterGroups>
</DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>9e6503d0-cd9e-11e4-ccf9-7528e6a28489</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBClusterParameterGroupsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterParameters

Returns the detailed parameter list for a particular DB cluster parameter group.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of a specific DB cluster parameter group to return parameter details for.

- **Constraints:**
  - If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

  - **Type:** String
  - **Required:** Yes

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

  - **Type:** Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
  - **Required:** No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

  - **Type:** String
  - **Required:** No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

  - **Default:** 100
  - **Constraints:** Minimum 20, maximum 100.
  - **Type:** Integer
  - **Required:** No

**Source**

A value that indicates to return only parameters for a specific source. Parameter sources can be engine, service, or customer.

  - **Type:** String
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Parameters.Parameter.N

Provides a list of parameters for the DB cluster parameter group.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn’t refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterParameters
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=default.aurora5.6
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20151231/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20151231T225813Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=cf8b9a9b9c4a36bb5f5043209b1985784a226d132ed61a5c35163c40506e83f7

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBClusterParametersResult>
    <Parameters>
      <Parameter>
        ...API Version 2014-10-31...
      </Parameter>
    </Parameters>
  </DescribeDBClusterParametersResult>
</DescribeDBClusterParametersResponse>
<ApplyMethod>pending-reboot</ApplyMethod>
(DataType)integer
(Source)engine-default
(IsModifiable)true

<Description>Intended for use with master-to-master replication, and can be used to control the operation of AUTO_INCREMENT columns</Description>
(ApplyType)dynamic
(AllowedValues)1-65535
(ParameterName)auto_increment_increment

<Parameter>
<ApplyMethod>pending-reboot</ApplyMethod>
(DataType)integer
(Source)engine-default
(IsModifiable)true

<Description>Determines the starting point for the AUTO_INCREMENT column value</Description>
(ApplyType)dynamic
(AllowedValues)1-65535
(ParameterName)auto_increment_offset

<Parameter>
<ApplyMethod>pending-reboot</ApplyMethod>
(DataType)string
(Source)engine-default
(IsModifiable)true

<Description>When enabled, this variable causes the master to write a checksum for each event in the binary log.</Description>
(ApplyType)dynamic
(AllowedValues)NONE,CRC32
(ParameterName)binlog_checksum

<Parameter>
(ParameterValue)OFF
<ApplyMethod>pending-reboot</ApplyMethod>
(DataType)string
(Source)system
(IsModifiable)true

<Description>Binary logging format for replication</Description>
(ApplyType)dynamic
(AllowedValues)ROW,STATEMENT,MIXED,OFF
(ParameterName)binlog_format

<Parameter>
<ApplyMethod>pending-reboot</ApplyMethod>
(DataType)string
(Source)engine-default
(IsModifiable)false

<Description>Whether the server logs full or minimal rows with row-based replication.</Description>
(ApplyType)dynamic
(AllowedValues)full, minimal, noblob
(ParameterName)binlog_row_image
</Parameter>
</Parameters>
</DescribeDBClusterParametersResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>c4e42d91-cb92-11e5-895a-99e063757579</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBClusterParametersResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusters

Returns information about provisioned Aurora DB clusters. This API supports pagination.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterIdentifier
The user-supplied DB cluster identifier. If this parameter is specified, information from only the specific DB cluster is returned. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
• If supplied, must match an existing DBClusterIdentifier.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N
A filter that specifies one or more DB clusters to describe.

Supported filters:
• db-cluster-id - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs).
  The results list will only include information about the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
Required: No

Marker
An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords
The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBClusters.DBCluster.N**

Contains a list of DB clusters for the user.

Type: Array of [DBCluster](p. 433) objects

**Marker**

A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent DescribeDBClusters request.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn’t refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusters
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140722/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140722T200807Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=2d4f2b9e8abc31122b5546f94c0499bba47de813cb875f9b9c78e8e19c9afe1b
```

Sample Response

```
 <DescribeDBClustersResult>
  <DBClusters>
   <DBCluster>
    <AssociatedRoles>
     <DBClusterRole>
      <RoleArn>arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/sample-role</RoleArn>
      <Status>ACTIVE</Status>
     </DBClusterRole>
    </AssociatedRoles>
   </DBCluster>
  </DBClusters>
 </DescribeDBClustersResult>
</DescribeDBClustersResponse>
```
<Engine>aurora</Engine>
>Status>available</Status>
<BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
<DBSubnetGroup>my-subgroup</DBSubnetGroup>
<EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
<Endpoint>sample-cluster2.cluster-cbfvmb0y5fy.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster2</DBClusterIdentifier>
<PreferredBackupWindow>04:45-05:15</PreferredBackupWindow>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>sat:05:56-sat:06:26</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<DBClusterMembers/>
<AllocatedStorage>15</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBCluster>

<DBCluster>
<AssociatedRoles />
<Engine>aurora5.6</Engine>
>Status>available</Status>
<BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
<DBSubnetGroup>my-subgroup</DBSubnetGroup>
<EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
<Endpoint>sample-cluster3.cluster-cefgqfx9y5fy.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster3</DBClusterIdentifier>
<PreferredBackupWindow>07:06-07:36</PreferredBackupWindow>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:10:18-tue:10:48</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<DBClusterMembers>
<DBClusterMember>
<IsClusterWriter>true</IsClusterWriter>
<DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-cluster3-master</DBInstanceIdentifier>
</DBClusterMember>
<DBClusterMember>
<IsClusterWriter>false</IsClusterWriter>
<DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-cluster3-read1</DBInstanceIdentifier>
</DBClusterMember>
</DBClusterMembers>
<AllocatedStorage>15</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBCluster>
</DBClusters>
</DescribeDBClustersResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>d682b02c-1383-11b4-a6bb-172dfac7f170</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBClustersResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python

API Version 2014-10-31
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes

Returns a list of DB cluster snapshot attribute names and values for a manual DB cluster snapshot.

When sharing snapshots with other AWS accounts, DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes returns the restore attribute and a list of IDs for the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. If all is included in the list of values for the restore attribute, then the manual DB cluster snapshot is public and can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts.

To add or remove access for an AWS account to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, or to make the manual DB cluster snapshot public or private, use the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

- **DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**
  - The identifier for the DB cluster snapshot to describe the attributes for.
  - Type: String
  - Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

- **DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult**
  - Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes API action.
  - Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.
  - Type: DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 452) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

- **DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**
  - *DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.
  - HTTP Status Code: 404
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes
&DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier=manual-cluster-snapshot1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAI4SARGYLY/20151027/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20151027T210706Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=27413f450dfac3d68b2197453e52109bacd3863f9df1a02d6e40022165bb2e09

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
      <DBClusterSnapshotAttributes>
        <DBClusterSnapshotAttribute>
          <AttributeName>restore</AttributeName>
          <AttributeValue>012345678901</AttributeValue>
        </DBClusterSnapshotAttribute>
      </DBClusterSnapshotAttributes>
      <DBSnapshotIdentifier>manual-cluster-snapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
    </DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
  </DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ae5be4a2-7cee-11e5-a056-f1c189649a47</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributesResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBClusterSnapshots

Returns information about DB cluster snapshots. This API action supports pagination.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The ID of the DB cluster to retrieve the list of DB cluster snapshots for. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with the `DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` parameter. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

A specific DB cluster snapshot identifier to describe. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with the `DBClusterIdentifier` parameter. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBClusterSnapshot.
- If this identifier is for an automated snapshot, the `SnapshotType` parameter must also be specified.

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

**IncludePublic**

A value that indicates whether to include manual DB cluster snapshots that are public and can be copied or restored by any AWS account. By default, the public snapshots are not included.

You can share a manual DB cluster snapshot as public by using the `ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 285)` API action.

Type: Boolean
Request Parameters

Required: No

IncludeShared

A value that indicates whether to include shared manual DB cluster snapshots from other AWS accounts that this AWS account has been given permission to copy or restore. By default, these snapshots are not included.

You can give an AWS account permission to restore a manual DB cluster snapshot from another AWS account by the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterSnapshots request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SnapshotType

The type of DB cluster snapshots to be returned. You can specify one of the following values:

- automated - Return all DB cluster snapshots that have been automatically taken by Amazon RDS for my AWS account.
- manual - Return all DB cluster snapshots that have been taken by my AWS account.
- shared - Return all manual DB cluster snapshots that have been shared to my AWS account.
- public - Return all DB cluster snapshots that have been marked as public.

If you don't specify a SnapshotType value, then both automated and manual DB cluster snapshots are returned. You can include shared DB cluster snapshots with these results by enabling the IncludeShared parameter. You can include public DB cluster snapshots with these results by enabling the IncludePublic parameter.

The IncludeShared and IncludePublic parameters don't apply for SnapshotType values of manual or automated. The IncludePublic parameter doesn't apply when SnapshotType is set to shared. The IncludeShared parameter doesn't apply when SnapshotType is set to public.

Type: String

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshots.DBClusterSnapshot.N**

Provides a list of DB cluster snapshots for the user.

Type: Array of DBClusterSnapshot (p. 448) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBClusterSnapshots request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier* doesn’t refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBClusterSnapshots
&IncludePublic=false
&IncludeShared=true
&MaxRecords=40
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150318/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150318T204210Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=913f0ec1dfe684ff9c6ef3eb5885258dbb22017c47b1bcd4fed4680e35aeae4b
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshots>
      <DBClusterSnapshot>
        <Port>0</Port>
      </DBClusterSnapshot>
    </DBClusterSnapshots>
  </DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResult>
</DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse>
```

API Version 2014-10-31

171
<Status>available</Status>
<Engine>aurora</Engine>
<SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
<LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
<DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>sample-cluster-snapshot1</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
<SnapshotCreateTime>2015-03-12T17:42:48.271Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
<VpcId>vpc-3fabee54</VpcId>
<ClusterCreateTime>2015-03-06T22:11:13.826Z</ClusterCreateTime>
<PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
<AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBClusterSnapshot>
<DBClusterSnapshot>
<Port>0</Port>
<Status>creating</Status>
<Engine>aurora</Engine>
<SnapshotType>automated</SnapshotType>
<LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
<DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>rds:sample2-cluster-2014-10-22-03-12</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
<SnapshotCreateTime>2014-10-22T03:12:09.445Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample2-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
<VpcId>vpc-3fabee54</VpcId>
<PercentProgress>0</PercentProgress>
<AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBClusterSnapshot>
<DBClusterSnapshot>
<Port>0</Port>
<Status>creating</Status>
<Engine>aurora</Engine>
<SnapshotType>automated</SnapshotType>
<LicenseModel>aurora</LicenseModel>
<DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>rds:sample-cluster-2014-10-22-08-27</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
<SnapshotCreateTime>2014-10-22T08:27:08.435Z</SnapshotCreateTime>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
<VpcId>vpc-3fabee54</VpcId>
<ClusterCreateTime>2014-10-16T20:11:04.016Z</ClusterCreateTime>
<PercentProgress>0</PercentProgress>
<AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBClusterSnapshot>
</DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>3ff63be1-ceef-11e4-840b-459216ffcb55</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBClusterSnapshotsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot

API Version 2014-10-31
See Also

- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBEngineVersions

Returns a list of the available DB engines.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBParameterGroupFamily

The name of a specific DB parameter group family to return details for.

Constraints:
  • If supplied, must match an existing DBParameterGroupFamily.

  Type: String
  Required: No

DefaultOnly

A value that indicates whether only the default version of the specified engine or engine and major version combination is returned.

  Type: Boolean
  Required: No

Engine

The database engine to return.

  Type: String
  Required: No

EngineVersion

The database engine version to return.

Example: 5.1.49

  Type: String
  Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

  Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
  Required: No

IncludeAll

A value that indicates whether to include engine versions that aren't available in the list. The default is to list only available engine versions.

  Type: Boolean
  Required: No
ListSupportedCharacterSets

A value that indicates whether to list the supported character sets for each engine version.

If this parameter is enabled and the requested engine supports the CharacterSetName parameter for CreateDBInstance, the response includes a list of supported character sets for each engine version.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

ListSupportedTimezones

A value that indicates whether to list the supported time zones for each engine version.

If this parameter is enabled and the requested engine supports the TimeZone parameter for CreateDBInstance, the response includes a list of supported time zones for each engine version.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more than the MaxRecords value is available, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the following results can be retrieved.

Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DBEngineVersions.DBEngineVersion.N

A list of DBEngineVersion elements.

Type: Array of DBEngineVersion (p. 453) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeDBEngineVersions
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=4772d17a4c43bcd209ff42a0778dd23e73f8434253effd7ac53b89ade3dad45f
```

Sample Response

```
  <DescribeDBEngineVersionsResult>
    <DBEngineVersions>
      <DBEngineVersion>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <DBEngineDescription>MySQL Community Edition</DBEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.57</EngineVersion>
        <DBEngineVersionDescription>MySQL 5.1.57</DBEngineVersionDescription>
      </DBEngineVersion>
      <DBEngineVersion>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <DBEngineDescription>MySQL Community Edition</DBEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.61</EngineVersion>
        <DBEngineVersionDescription>MySQL 5.1.61</DBEngineVersionDescription>
      </DBEngineVersion>
      <DBEngineVersion>
        <Engine>mysql</Engine>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <DBEngineDescription>MySQL Community Edition</DBEngineDescription>
        <EngineVersion>5.1.62</EngineVersion>
        <DBEngineVersionDescription>MySQL 5.1.62</DBEngineVersionDescription>
      </DBEngineVersion>
    </DBEngineVersions>
  </DescribeDBEngineVersionsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>b74d2635-b98c-11d3-fbc7-5c0aad74da7c</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBEngineVersionsResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackups

Displays backups for both current and deleted instances. For example, use this operation to find details about automated backups for previously deleted instances. Current instances with retention periods greater than zero (0) are returned for both the DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackups and DescribeDBInstances operations.

All parameters are optional.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBInstanceIdentifier

(Optional) The user-supplied instance identifier. If this parameter is specified, it must match the identifier of an existing DB instance. It returns information from the specific DB instance' automated backup. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Type: String
Required: No

DbiResourceId

The resource ID of the DB instance that is the source of the automated backup. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Type: String
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

A filter that specifies which resources to return based on status.

Supported filters are the following:

- **status**
  - active - automated backups for current instances
  - retained - automated backups for deleted instances
  - creating - automated backups that are waiting for the first automated snapshot to be available

- **db-instance-id** - Accepts DB instance identifiers and Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for DB instances. The results list includes only information about the DB instance automated backups identified by these ARNs.

- **dbi-resource-id** - Accepts DB instance resource identifiers and DB Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for DB instances. The results list includes only information about the DB instance resources identified by these ARNs.

Returns all resources by default. The status for each resource is specified in the response.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
Required: No

Marker

The pagination token provided in the previous request. If this parameter is specified the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to MaxRecords.
Type: String
Required: No
MaxRecords
The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.
Type: Integer
Required: No

Response Elements
The following elements are returned by the service.

DBInstanceAutomatedBackups.DBInstanceAutomatedBackup.N
A list of DBInstanceAutomatedBackup instances.
Type: Array of DBInstanceAutomatedBackup (p. 465) objects
Marker
An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
Type: String

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBInstanceAutomatedBackupNotFound
No automated backup for this DB instance was found.
HTTP Status Code: 404

Example
Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackups
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140420/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20180912T200207Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=caa44629fa60576c2c282d9b74d47647f9e9f229f6d0e52db1d3be0d095743b0
Sample Response

```xml
<DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsResult>
<DBInstanceAutomatedBackups>

<DBInstanceAutomatedBackup>DeleteDBInstanceAutomatedBackupResultDeleteDBInstanceAutomatedBackupResult
<EngineVersion>11.2.0.4.v13</EngineVersion>
<MasterUsername>admin</MasterUsername>
<AllocatedStorage>50</AllocatedStorage>
<InstanceCreateTime>2018-08-07T21:58:30Z</InstanceCreateTime>
<DbiResourceId>db-IXRXA2XS7KFFA6JWYYWFZEBJDE</DbiResourceId>
<DBInstanceArn>arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:1234567890:db:myoracle1</DBInstanceArn>
<DBInstanceIdentifier>myoracle1</DBInstanceIdentifier>
<RestoreWindow/>
<Encrypted>false</Encrypted>
<Engine>oracle-ee</Engine>
<Port>1521</Port>
<LicenseModel>bring-your-own-license</LicenseModel>
<IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled>false</IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled>
<StorageType>magnetic</StorageType>
<OptionGroupName>default:oracle-ee-11-2</OptionGroupName>
<Region>us-east-1</Region>
>Status>creating</Status>
</DBInstanceAutomatedBackup>

<DBInstanceAutomatedBackup>DeleteDBInstanceAutomatedBackupResultDeleteDBInstanceAutomatedBackupResult
<EngineVersion>11.2.0.4.v12</EngineVersion>
<MasterUsername>admin</MasterUsername>
<AllocatedStorage>50</AllocatedStorage>
<InstanceCreateTime>2018-08-21T00:32:55Z</InstanceCreateTime>
<AvailabilityZone>us-east-1d</AvailabilityZone>
<DbiResourceId>db-YVS5NRBNHPGJZ3IT3WADXYSWYU</DbiResourceId>
<DBInstanceArn>arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:1234567890:db:myoracle2</DBInstanceArn>
<DBInstanceIdentifier>myoracle2</DBInstanceIdentifier>
<RestoreWindow>
<EarliestTime>2018-08-21T00:33:32.648Z</EarliestTime>
<LatestTime>2018-08-28T20:16:27Z</LatestTime>
</RestoreWindow>
<Encrypted>false</Encrypted>
<Engine>oracle-ee</Engine>
<Port>1521</Port>
<LicenseModel>bring-your-own-license</LicenseModel>
<IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled>false</IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled>
<StorageType>magnetic</StorageType>
<OptionGroupName>default:oracle-ee-11-2</OptionGroupName>
<Region>us-east-1</Region>
>Status>active</Status>
</DBInstanceAutomatedBackup>
</DBInstanceAutomatedBackups>
</DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<ResponseId>298f362b-e14a-4ee0-9840-4546c276014a</ResponseId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBInstanceAutomatedBackupsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBInstances

Returns information about provisioned RDS instances. This API supports pagination.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The user-supplied instance identifier. If this parameter is specified, information from only the specific DB instance is returned. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

A filter that specifies one or more DB instances to describe.

Supported filters:
- **db-cluster-id** - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). The results list will only include information about the DB instances associated with the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.
- **db-instance-id** - Accepts DB instance identifiers and DB instance Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). The results list will only include information about the DB instances identified by these ARNs.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBInstances request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBInstances.DBInstance.N**

A list of DBInstance instances.

**Type:** Array of DBInstance (p. 456) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

**Type:** String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBInstances
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140420/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140420T171917Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=caa44629fa60576c2c282d9b74d47647f9e9f229f6d0e52db1d3be0d095743b0
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeDBInstancesResult>
    <DBInstances>
      <DBInstance>
        <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
        <DBParameterGroups>
          <DBParameterGroup>
            <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
            <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          </DBParameterGroup>
        </DBParameterGroups>
      </DBInstance>
    </DBInstances>
  </DescribeDBInstancesResult>
</DescribeDBInstancesResponse>
```
Example

```xml
</DBParameterGroup>
</DBParameterGroups>
<AvailabilityZone>us-east-1b</AvailabilityZone>
<SecondaryAvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</SecondaryAvailabilityZone>
<DBSecurityGroups/>
<iops>1000</iops>
</EngineVersion>
</MasterUsername>
<InstanceCreateTime>2018-03-28T19:54:07.871Z</InstanceCreateTime>
</DBInstanceClass>
<ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
<MonitoringInterval>60</MonitoringInterval>
<DBInstanceStatus>available</DBInstanceStatus>
<BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
</KmsKeyId>
</OptionGroupMemberships>
<optionGroupNameName>default:mysql-5-6</optionGroupNameName>
</OptionGroupMembership>
</OptionGroupMemberships>
<LatestRestorableTime>2018-03-28T20:10:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>
</CACertificateIdentifier>
</DBInstancePort>
<DbiResourceId>db-IXRXA2XS7KFFA6JWYFWZEBJDE</DbiResourceId>
</DBInstanceIdentifier>
</DBInstanceArn>
</Endpoint>
</HostedZoneId>
</Address>
</Endpoint>
</Engine>
</PubliclyAccessible>
</IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled>
</PerformanceInsightsEnabled>
</MultiAZ>
</MonitoringRoleArn>
</DomainMemberships/>
<StorageEncrypted>true</StorageEncrypted>
</DBSubnetGroup>
</VpcId>
</Subnets>
</Subnet>
</SubnetIdentifier>
</SubnetStatus>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Name>us-east-1e</Name>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnet>
</SubnetIdentifier>
</SubnetStatus>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Name>us-east-1d</Name>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnet>
</SubnetIdentifier>
</SubnetStatus>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Name>us-east-1c</Name>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</DBSubnetGroup>
<HostedZoneId>Z2R2ITUGPM61AM</HostedZoneId>
<Address>mysqldb.########.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Address>
</Port>3306</Port>
</Endpoint>
</Engine>mysql
</PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
</IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled>
</PerformanceInsightsEnabled>
</MultiAZ>true</MultiAZ>
</MonitoringRoleArn>
</DomainMemberships/>
<StorageEncrypted>true</StorageEncrypted>
</DBSubnetGroup>
</VpcId>
</Subnets>
</Subnet>
</SubnetIdentifier>
</SubnetStatus>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Name>us-east-1e</Name>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnet>
</SubnetIdentifier>
</SubnetStatus>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Name>us-east-1d</Name>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnet>
</SubnetIdentifier>
</SubnetStatus>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Name>us-east-1c</Name>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnet>
</DBSubnetGroup>
```
<SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
<Subnet>
    <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-########</SubnetIdentifier>
    <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
    <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
        <Name>us-east-1f</Name>
    </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
<Subnet>
    <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-########</SubnetIdentifier>
    <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
    <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
        <Name>us-east-1a</Name>
    </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
<Subnet>
    <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-########</SubnetIdentifier>
    <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
    <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
        <Name>us-east-1b</Name>
    </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnets>
<SubnetGroupStatus>Complete</SubnetGroupStatus>
<DBSubnetGroupDescription>default</DBSubnetGroupDescription>
<DBSubnetGroupName>default</DBSubnetGroupName>
</DBSubnetGroup>
<VpcSecurityGroups>
    <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
        <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-########</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        <Status>active</Status>
    </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
</VpcSecurityGroups>
<LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
<PendingModifiedValues/>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:05:57-fri:06:27</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<StorageType>io1</StorageType>
<AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
<CopyTagsToSnapshot>false</CopyTagsToSnapshot>
</DBInstance>
<DBInstance>
    <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
    <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
            <DBParameterGroupName>default.oracle-ee-12.1</DBParameterGroupName>
            <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
        </DBParameterGroup>
    </DBParameterGroups>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1c</AvailabilityZone>
    <SecondaryAvailabilityZone>us-east-1f</SecondaryAvailabilityZone>
    <DBSecurityGroups/>
    <Iops>1000</Iops>
    <EngineVersion>12.1.0.2.v11</EngineVersion>
    <MasterUsername>oracledbadmin</MasterUsername>
    <InstanceCreateTime>2018-03-28T20:00:48.832Z</InstanceCreateTime>
    <DBInstanceClass>db.m4.xlarge</DBInstanceClass>
    <ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
    <MonitoringInterval>60</MonitoringInterval>
    <DBInstanceStatus>available</DBInstanceStatus>
    <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
    <KmsKeyId>arn:aws:kms:us-east-1:1234567890:key/########################################</KmsKeyId>
    <OptionGroupMemberships/>
</DBInstance>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBLogFiles

Returns a list of DB log files for the DB instance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The customer-assigned name of the DB instance that contains the log files you want to list.

Constraints:
• Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String
Required: Yes

FileLastWritten

Filters the available log files for files written since the specified date, in POSIX timestamp format with milliseconds.

Type: Long
Required: No

FilenameContains

Filters the available log files for log file names that contain the specified string.

Type: String
Required: No

FileSize

Filters the available log files for files larger than the specified size.

Type: Long
Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
Required: No

Marker

The pagination token provided in the previous request. If this parameter is specified the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to MaxRecords.

Type: String
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DescribeDBLogFiles.DescribeDBLogFilesDetails.N**

The DB log files returned.

Type: Array of DescribeDBLogFilesDetails (p. 484) objects

**Marker**

A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent DescribeDBLogFiles request.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBLogFiles
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysql
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T225750Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9020fd1bcd658614e058cd2eb8c58572cf6c11460b1e96380635ee428a52e8a1
```
Sample Response

```xml
<DescribeDBLogFilesResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeDBLogFilesResult>
    <DescribeDBLogFiles>
      <DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
        <LastWritten>1398119101000</LastWritten>
        <LogFileName>error/mysql-error-running.log</LogFileName>
        <Size>1599</Size>
      </DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
      <DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
        <LastWritten>1398120900000</LastWritten>
        <LogFileName>error/mysql-error.log</LogFileName>
        <Size>0</Size>
      </DescribeDBLogFilesDetails>
    </DescribeDBLogFiles>
  </DescribeDBLogFilesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>4c6ed648-b9f7-11d3-97bd-7999dd5a8f72</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBLogFilesResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBParameterGroups

Returns a list of DBParameterGroup descriptions. If a DBParameterGroupName is specified, the list will contain only the description of the specified DB parameter group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of a specific DB parameter group to return details for.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.

  Type: String

  Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

  Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

  Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBParameterGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

  Type: String

  Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

  Default: 100

  Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

  Type: Integer

  Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBParameterGroups.DBParameterGroup.N**

A list of DBParameterGroup instances.
Type: Array of DBParameterGroup (p. 471) objects

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBParameterGroups
&DBParameterGroupName=mysql-logs
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=42e2597a773b110e50f6e15b6b99b16f2a7dca932fbeb5fa97935db9b8f294a

Sample Response

  <DescribeDBParameterGroupsResult>
    <DBParameterGroups>
      <DBParameterGroup>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>Default parameter group for mysql5.1</Description>
        <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupName>
      </DBParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroup>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.5</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>Default parameter group for mysql5.5</Description>
        <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.5</DBParameterGroupName>
      </DBParameterGroup>
      <DBParameterGroup>
        <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupFamily>
        <Description>Default parameter group for mysql5.6</Description>
        <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
      </DBParameterGroup>
    </DBParameterGroups>
  </DescribeDBParameterGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBParameterGroupsResponse>

API Version 2014-10-31
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBParameters

Returns the detailed parameter list for a particular DB parameter group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBParameterGroupName

The name of a specific DB parameter group to return details for.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Source

The parameter types to return.

Default: All parameter types returned

Valid Values: user | system | engine-default

Type: String

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Parameters.Parameter.N

A list of Parameter values.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBParameters
&DBParameterGroupName=oracle-logs
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T231357Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=ac9b18d6ae7cab4bf45ed2ca99cd8438101b293c0a84e80c3bab77f7369cc7

Sample Response

<DescribeDBParametersResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <Marker>bGlzdGVuZXJfbmV0d29ya3M=</Marker>
  <Parameters>
    <Parameter>
      <DataType>integer</DataType>
      <Source>engine-default</Source>
      <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
      <Description>number of AQ Time Managers to start</Description>
    </Parameter>
  </Parameters>
</DescribeDBParametersResponse>
<ApplyType>dynamic</ApplyType>
<AllowedValues>0-40</AllowedValues>
<ParameterName>aq_tm_processes</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
</Parameter>
<ParameterValue>300</ParameterValue>
.DataType>integer</DataType>
<source>system</Source>
<IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
<Description>Maximum number of seconds of redos the standby could lose</Description>
</Parameter>
<ParameterName>archive_lag_target</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
<ParameterValue>/rdsdbdata/admin/{dbName}/adump</ParameterValue>
(DataType>string</DataType>
<source>system</Source>
<IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
<Description>Directory in which auditing files are to reside</Description>
</Parameter>
<ParameterName>audit_file_dest</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
(DataType>boolean</DataType>
<source>engine-default</Source>
<IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
<Description>enable sys auditing</Description>
<AllowedValues>TRUE,FALSE</AllowedValues>
<ParameterName>audit_sys_operations</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
<DataType>string</DataType>
<source>engine-default</Source>
<IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
<Description>Syslog facility and level</Description>
</Parameter>
<ParameterName>audit_syslog_level</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
<DataType>string</DataType>
<source>engine-default</Source>
<IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
<Description>enable system auditing</Description>
<AllowedValues>DB,OS,NONE,TRUE,FALSE,DB_EXTENDED,XML</AllowedValues>
<ParameterName>audit_trail</ParameterName>
</Parameter>
</Parameters>
</DescribeDBParametersResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>8c40488f-b9ff-11d3-a15e-7ac49293f4fa</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBParametersResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSecurityGroups

Returns a list of DBSecurityGroup descriptions. If a DBSecurityGroupName is specified, the list will contain only the descriptions of the specified DB security group.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBSecurityGroupName

The name of the DB security group to return details for.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBSecurityGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroup.N

A list of DBSecurityGroup instances.

Type: Array of DBSecurityGroup (p. 473) objects
Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName doesn’t refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBSecurityGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=b14bcddedcf2fd7ffbbcc45ed2caa99cd848ee309a19070f946ad2a54f5331fe

Sample Response

 <DescribeDBSecurityGroupsResult>
  <DBSecurityGroups>
   <EC2SecurityGroups/>
   <DBSecurityGroupDescription>My security group</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
   <IPRanges>
    <IPRange>
     <CIDRIP>192.0.0.0/24</CIDRIP>
     <Status>authorized</Status>
    </IPRange>
    <IPRange>
     <CIDRIP>190.0.1.0/29</CIDRIP>
     <Status>authorized</Status>
    </IPRange>
    <IPRange>
     <CIDRIP>190.0.2.0/29</CIDRIP>
     <Status>authorized</Status>
    </IPRange>
   </IPRanges>
  </DBSecurityGroups>
 </DescribeDBSecurityGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBSecurityGroupsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes

Returns a list of DB snapshot attribute names and values for a manual DB snapshot.

When sharing snapshots with other AWS accounts, DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes returns the restore attribute and a list of IDs for the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB snapshot. If all is included in the list of values for the restore attribute, then the manual DB snapshot is public and can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts.

To add or remove access for an AWS account to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot, or to make the manual DB snapshot public or private, use the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute API action.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

- The identifier for the DB snapshot to describe the attributes for.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshotAttributesResult**

- Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes API action.
- Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute API action.
- Type: DBSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 481) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

- DBSnapshotIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.
- HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSnapshots

Returns information about DB snapshots. This API action supports pagination.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The ID of the DB instance to retrieve the list of DB snapshots for. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with DBSnapshotIdentifier. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: No

DbiResourceId

A specific DB resource ID to describe.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSnapshotIdentifier

A specific DB snapshot identifier to describe. This parameter can't be used in conjunction with DBInstanceIdentifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the identifier of an existing DBSnapshot.
- If this identifier is for an automated snapshot, the SnapshotType parameter must also be specified.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

IncludePublic

A value that indicates whether to include manual DB cluster snapshots that are public and can be copied or restored by any AWS account. By default, the public snapshots are not included.

You can share a manual DB snapshot as public by using the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute (p. 308) API.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**IncludeShared**

A value that indicates whether to include shared manual DB cluster snapshots from other AWS accounts that this AWS account has been given permission to copy or restore. By default, these snapshots are not included.

You can give an AWS account permission to restore a manual DB snapshot from another AWS account by using the `ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute` API action.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous `DescribeDBSnapshots` request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified `MaxRecords` value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**SnapshotType**

The type of snapshots to be returned. You can specify one of the following values:

- **automated** - Return all DB snapshots that have been automatically taken by Amazon RDS for my AWS account.
- **manual** - Return all DB snapshots that have been taken by my AWS account.
- **shared** - Return all manual DB snapshots that have been shared to my AWS account.
- **public** - Return all DB snapshots that have been marked as public.
- **awsbackup** - Return the DB snapshots managed by the AWS Backup service.

For information about AWS Backup, see the [AWS Backup Developer Guide](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/backup/latest/devguide/).

The `awsbackup` type does not apply to Aurora.

If you don't specify a `SnapshotType` value, then both automated and manual snapshots are returned. Shared and public DB snapshots are not included in the returned results by default. You can include shared snapshots with these results by enabling the `IncludeShared` parameter. You can include public snapshots with these results by enabling the `IncludePublic` parameter.

The `IncludeShared` and `IncludePublic` parameters don't apply for `SnapshotType` values of `manual` or `automated`. The `IncludePublic` parameter doesn't apply when `SnapshotType` is set to `shared`. The `IncludeShared` parameter doesn't apply when `SnapshotType` is set to `public`.

API Version 2014-10-31

204
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**DBSnapshots.DBSnapshot.N**

A list of DBSnapshot instances.

Type: Array of DBSnapshot (p. 476) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeDBSnapshots
  &IncludePublic=false
  &IncludeShared=true
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=4aa31bdcf7b5e00dadfbd6dc8448a31871e283ffe270e77890e15487354bcca
```

Sample Response

```
  <DescribeDBSnapshotsResult>

API Version 2014-10-31
205
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBSubnetGroups

Returns a list of DBSubnetGroup descriptions. If a DBSubnetGroupName is specified, the list will contain only the descriptions of the specified DBSubnetGroup.

For an overview of CIDR ranges, go to the Wikipedia Tutorial.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBSubnetGroupName

The name of the DB subnet group to return details for.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeDBSubnetGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

DBSubnetGroups.DBSubnetGroup.N

A list of DBSubnetGroup instances.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeDBSubnetGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=6cc9b2825866f48e1d6290b8aa2e9d75b1884b116b8665759942d87ebfbed426
```

Sample Response

```
 <DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResult>
  <DBSubnetGroups>
   <DBSubnetGroup>
    <VpcId>vpc-e7abbdce</VpcId>
    <SubnetGroupStatus>Complete</SubnetGroupStatus>
    <DBSubnetGroupDescription>DB subnet group 1</DBSubnetGroupDescription>
    <DBSubnetGroupName>mydbsubnetgroup1</DBSubnetGroupName>
    <Subnets>
     <Subnet>
      <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
      <SubnetIdentifier>subnet-e8b3e5b1</SubnetIdentifier>
      <SubnetAvailabilityZone>
       <Name>us-west-2a</Name>
      </SubnetAvailabilityZone>
      <ProvisionedIopsCapable>false</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
     </Subnet>
     <Subnet>
      <SubnetStatus>Active</SubnetStatus>
     </Subnet>
   </DBSubnetGroup>
  </DBSubnetGroups>
 </DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResult>
</DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResponse>
```
<SubnetIdentifier>subnet-44b2f22e</SubnetIdentifier>
<SubnetAvailabilityZone>
  <Name>us-west-2b</Name>
  <ProvisionedIopsCapable>false</ProvisionedIopsCapable>
</SubnetAvailabilityZone>
</Subnet>
</Subnets>
</DBSubnetGroup>
</DBSubnetGroups>
</DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>b783db3b-b98c-11d3-fbc7-5c0aad74da7c</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeDBSubnetGroupsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters

Returns the default engine and system parameter information for the cluster database engine.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see  What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBParameterGroupFamily

The name of the DB cluster parameter group family to return engine parameter information for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeEngineDefaultClusterParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EngineDefaults

Contains the result of a successful invocation of the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters action.

Type: EngineDefaults (p. 489) object
Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

Sample Response

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEngineDefaultParameters

Returns the default engine and system parameter information for the specified database engine.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBParameterGroupFamily

The name of the DB parameter group family.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeEngineDefaultParameters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EngineDefaults

Contains the result of a successful invocation of the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters action.

Type: EngineDefaults (p. 489) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEngineDefaultParameters
&DBParameterGroupFamily=mysql5.1
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=747cc243a8a2385b0b06a9e2d145d08b905a39620b2782edd8382ea1712cf826
```

Sample Response

```
  <DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResult>
    <EngineDefaults>
      <DBParameterGroupFamily>mysql5.1</DBParameterGroupFamily>
      <Marker>bG9nX3FZXJpZ4Nfbm90X3VzaW5nX2luZGV4Z1M=</Marker>
      <Parameters>
        <Parameter>
          <DataType>boolean</DataType>
          <Source>engine-default</Source>
          <IsModifiable>false</IsModifiable>
          <Description>Controls whether user-defined functions that have only an xxx symbol for the main function can be loaded</Description>
          <ApplyType>static</ApplyType>
          <AllowedValues>0,1</AllowedValues>
          <ParameterName>allow-suspicious-udfs</ParameterName>
        </Parameter>
        <Parameter>
          <DataType>integer</DataType>
          <Source>engine-default</Source>
          <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
          <Description>Intended for use with master-to-master replication, and can be used to control the operation of AUTO_INCREMENT columns</Description>
          <ApplyType>dynamic</ApplyType>
          <AllowedValues>1-65535</AllowedValues>
          <ParameterName>auto_increment_increment</ParameterName>
        </Parameter>
        <Parameter>
          <DataType>integer</DataType>
          <Source>engine-default</Source>
          <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
          <Description>Determines the starting point for the AUTO_INCREMENT column value</Description>
          <ApplyType>dynamic</ApplyType>
          <AllowedValues>1-65535</AllowedValues>
          <ParameterName>auto_increment_offset</ParameterName>
        </Parameter>
      </Parameters>
    </EngineDefaults>
  </DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResult>
</DescribeEngineDefaultParametersResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEventCategories

Displays a list of categories for all event source types, or, if specified, for a specified source type. You can see a list of the event categories and source types in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

SourceType

The type of source that is generating the events.

Valid values: db-instance | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventCategoriesMapList.EventCategoriesMap.N

A list of EventCategoriesMap data types.

Type: Array of EventCategoriesMap (p. 492) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEventCategories
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z

API Version 2014-10-31
217
Sample Response

```xml
  <DescribeEventCategoriesResult>
    <EventCategoriesMapList>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>recovery</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>low storage</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>maintenance</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>availability</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>notification</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-security-group</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-parameter-group</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
      <EventCategoriesMap>
        <SourceType>db-snapshot</SourceType>
        <EventCategories>
          <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>restoration</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>notification</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
          <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        </EventCategories>
      </EventCategoriesMap>
    </EventCategoriesMapList>
  </DescribeEventCategoriesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>b79456f2-b98c-11d3-f272-7cd6cce12cc5</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeEventCategoriesResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEvents

Returns events related to DB instances, DB security groups, DB snapshots, and DB parameter groups for the past 14 days. Events specific to a particular DB instance, DB security group, database snapshot, or DB parameter group can be obtained by providing the name as a parameter. By default, the past hour of events are returned.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Duration

- The number of minutes to retrieve events for.
- Default: 60
- Type: Integer
- Required: No

EndTime

- The end of the time interval for which to retrieve events, specified in ISO 8601 format. For more information about ISO 8601, go to the ISO8601 Wikipedia page.
- Example: 2009-07-08T18:00Z
- Type: Timestamp
- Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

- A list of event categories that trigger notifications for a event notification subscription.
- Type: Array of strings
- Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

- This parameter is not currently supported.
- Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects
- Required: No

Marker

- An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeEvents request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
- Type: String
- Required: No

MaxRecords

- The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.
Default: 100
Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**SourceIdentifier**

The identifier of the event source for which events are returned. If not specified, then all sources are included in the response.

Constraints:
- If SourceIdentifier is supplied, SourceType must also be provided.
- If the source type is `DBInstance`, then a `DBInstanceIdentifier` must be supplied.
- If the source type is `DBSecurityGroup`, a `DBSecurityGroupName` must be supplied.
- If the source type is `DBParameterGroup`, a `DBParameterGroupName` must be supplied.
- If the source type is `DBSnapshot`, a `DBSnapshotIdentifier` must be supplied.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String
Required: No

**SourceType**

The event source to retrieve events for. If no value is specified, all events are returned.

Type: String

Valid Values: `db-instance` | `db-parameter-group` | `db-security-group` | `db-snapshot` | `db-cluster` | `db-cluster-snapshot`

Required: No

**StartTime**

The beginning of the time interval to retrieve events for, specified in ISO 8601 format. For more information about ISO 8601, go to the [ISO8601 Wikipedia page](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_8601).

Example: `2009-07-08T18:00Z`

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Events.Event.N**

A list of `Event` instances.

Type: Array of `Event` objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous Events request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

---

API Version 2014-10-31

221
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeEvents
&Duration=1440
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194733Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=8e313cabcdbd9766c56a2886b5b298fd944e0b7cfa248953c82705fdd0374f27
```

Sample Response

```
<DescribeEventsResult>
<Events>
<Event>
<Message>Backing up DB instance</Message>
<SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
<EventCategories>
<EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
</EventCategories>
<Date>2014-04-21T06:23:33.866Z</Date>
<SourceIdentifier>mypgdbinstance</SourceIdentifier>
</Event>
<Event>
<Message>Finished DB Instance backup</Message>
<SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
<EventCategories>
<EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
</EventCategories>
<Date>2014-04-21T06:25:03.928Z</Date>
<SourceIdentifier>mypgdbinstance</SourceIdentifier>
</Event>
<Event>
<Message>Backing up DB instance</Message>
<SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
<EventCategories>
<EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
</EventCategories>
<Date>2014-04-21T07:09:34.594Z</Date>
<SourceIdentifier>my-mysqlexampledb4</SourceIdentifier>
</Event>
<Event>
<Message>Finished DB Instance backup</Message>
<SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
<EventCategories>
<EventCategory>backup</EventCategory>
</EventCategories>
<Date>2014-04-21T07:09:34.594Z</Date>
<SourceIdentifier>my-mysqlexampledb4</SourceIdentifier>
</Event>
</Events>
</DescribeEventsResult>
</DescribeEventsResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeEventSubscriptions

Lists all the subscription descriptions for a customer account. The description for a subscription includes SubscriptionName, SNSTopicARN, CustomerID, SourceType, SourceID, CreationTime, and Status.

If you specify a SubscriptionName, lists the description for that subscription.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to describe.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

EventSubscriptionsList.EventSubscription.N

A list of EventSubscriptions data types.
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

SubscriptionNotFoundError

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeEventSubscriptions
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140428T161907Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=4208679fe967783a1a149c3261990b80a066085d5a8827a80c6c0c9d3e8c0d4

Sample Response

  <DescribeEventSubscriptionsResult>
    <EventSubscriptionsList>
      <EventSubscription>
        <Enabled>true</Enabled>
        <CustomerAwsId>802#########</CustomerAwsId>
        <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
        <Status>active</Status>
        <SourceIdsList>
          <SourceId>mysqldb-rr</SourceId>
          <SourceId>mysqldb</SourceId>
        </SourceIdsList>
        <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-25 22:01:46.327</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      </EventSubscription>
      <EventCategoryList>
        <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>low storage</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoryList>
    </EventSubscriptionsList>
  </DescribeEventSubscriptionsResult>
</DescribeEventSubscriptionsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeGlobalClusters

Returns information about Aurora global database clusters. This API supports pagination.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**Filters.Filter.N**

A filter that specifies one or more global DB clusters to describe.

Supported filters:
- `db-cluster-id` - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs).
  The results list will only include information about the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.

  Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

  Required: No

**GlobalClusterIdentifier**

The user-supplied DB cluster identifier. If this parameter is specified, information from only the specific DB cluster is returned. This parameter isn’t case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match an existing DBClusterIdentifier.

  Type: String

  Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeGlobalClusters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

  Type: String

  Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

  Default: 100

  Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

  Type: Integer

  Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**GlobalClusters.GlobalClusterMember.N**

The list of global clusters returned by this request.

Type: Array of [GlobalCluster](p. 496) objects

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeGlobalClusters request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors](p. 554).

**GlobalClusterNotFoundFault**

HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeOptionGroupOptions

Describes all available options.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**EngineName**

A required parameter. Options available for the given engine name are described.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

**MajorEngineVersion**

If specified, filters the results to include only options for the specified major engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.
Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

OptionGroupOptions.OptionGroupOption.N

List of available option group options.

Type: Array of OptionGroupOption (p. 508) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOptionGroupOptions
&EngineName=oracle-se1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194733Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=3792d1669ce65ba1ba6a85b2e4057235e46dd3d0072663c17f4b4439fd8af702

Sample Response

<DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResult>
    <OptionGroupOptions>
      <OptionGroupOption>
        <MajorEngineVersion>11.2</MajorEngineVersion>
        <PortRequired>false</PortRequired>
        <Persistent>false</Persistent>
        <OptionsDependedOn/>
        <OptionName>XMLDB</OptionName>
        <OptionsConflictsWith/>
        <Description>Oracle Application Express Runtime Environment</Description>
        <Name>APEX</Name>
        <OptionGroupOptionSettings/>
        <EngineName>oracle-se1</EngineName>
        <MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion>0.2.v4</MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion>
      </OptionGroupOption>
      <OptionGroupOption>
        <MajorEngineVersion>11.2</MajorEngineVersion>
        <PortRequired>false</PortRequired>
        <Persistent>false</Persistent>
      </OptionGroupOption>
    </OptionGroupOptions>
  </DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResult>
</DescribeOptionGroupOptionsResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeOptionGroups

Describes the available option groups.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

EngineName

Filters the list of option groups to only include groups associated with a specific database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

MajorEngineVersion

Filters the list of option groups to only include groups associated with a specific database engine version. If specified, then EngineName must also be specified.

Type: String

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOptionGroups request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to describe. Can't be supplied together with EngineName or MajorEngineVersion.
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**OptionGroupsList.OptionGroup.N**

List of option groups.

Type: Array of `OptionGroup` (p. 505) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOptionGroups
&MaxRecords=100
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-grp1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T231357Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=fabfbeb85c44e3f151d44211790c5135a9074f4db8485ec117788ac6cfab6c5bc
```

**Sample Response**

```
```

API Version 2014-10-31

234
<DescribeOptionGroupsResult>
  <OptionGroupsList>
    <OptionGroup>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-grp1</OptionGroupName>
      <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>my test option group</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options/>
    </OptionGroup>
    <OptionGroup>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.5</MajorEngineVersion>
      <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-5</OptionGroupName>
      <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>Default option group MySQL 5.5</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options/>
    </OptionGroup>
    <OptionGroup>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>9.3</MajorEngineVersion>
      <EngineName>postgres</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>Default option group for postgres 9.3</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options/>
    </OptionGroup>
    <OptionGroup>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>10.50</MajorEngineVersion>
      <EngineName>sqlserver-ex</EngineName>
    </OptionGroup>
  </OptionGroupsList>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>8c6201fc-b9ff-11d3-f92b-31fa5e8dbc99</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeOptionGroupsResponse>

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribeOptionGroups
  &MaxRecords=100
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140613/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140613T223341Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=5ae331adcd684c27d66e0b794a51933effe32a4c026e6ba2e994ae483ee47a0ba

Sample Response

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <DescribeOptionGroupsResult>
    <OptionGroupsList>
      <OptionGroup>
        <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-5</OptionGroupName>
        <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
        <MajorEngineVersion>5.5</MajorEngineVersion>
        <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
        <OptionGroupDescription>Default option group MySQL 5.5</OptionGroupDescription>
        <Options/>
      </OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroup>
        <OptionGroupName>default:postgres-9-3</OptionGroupName>
        <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
        <MajorEngineVersion>9.3</MajorEngineVersion>
        <EngineName>postgres</EngineName>
        <OptionGroupDescription>Default option group for postgres 9.3</OptionGroupDescription>
        <Options/>
      </OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroup>
        <OptionGroupName>default:sqlserver-ex-10-50</OptionGroupName>
        <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
        <MajorEngineVersion>10.50</MajorEngineVersion>
        <EngineName>sqlserver-ex</EngineName>
      </OptionGroup>
    </OptionGroupsList>
  </DescribeOptionGroupsResult>
</DescribeOptionGroupsResponse>
<OptionGroupDescription>Description for sqlserver-ex 10.50</OptionGroupDescription>

<OptionGroupName>default:sqlserver-se-10-50-mirrored</OptionGroupName>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<MajorEngineVersion>10.50</MajorEngineVersion>
<EngineName>sqlserver-se</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>Description for sqlserver-se 10.50</OptionGroupDescription>

<Options>
  <Option>
    <OptionName>Mirroring</OptionName>
    <OptionDescription>SQLServer Database Mirroring</OptionDescription>
    <Persistent>false</Persistent>
    <Permanent>false</Permanent>
    <OptionSettings/>
    <VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
    <DBSecurityGroupMemberships/>
  </Option>
</Options>

<OptionGroupName>default:sqlserver-se-11.00</OptionGroupName>
< AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<MajorEngineVersion>11.00</MajorEngineVersion>
<EngineName>sqlserver-se</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>Description for sqlserver-se 11.00</OptionGroupDescription>

<Options>
  <Option>
    <OptionName>NATIVE_NETWORK_ENCRYPTION</OptionName>
    <OptionDescription>Oracle Advanced Security - Native Network Encryption</OptionDescription>
    <Persistent>false</Persistent>
    < Permanent>false</Permanent>
    <OptionSettings>
      <OptionSetting>
        <DataType>STRING</DataType>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <IsCollection>true</IsCollection>
        <Description>Specifies list of checksumming algorithms in order of intended use</Description>
        <Name>SQLNET.CRYPTO_CHECKSUM_TYPES_SERVER</Name>
        <Value>SHA1,MD5</Value>
        <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
        <DefaultValue>SHA1,MD5</DefaultValue>
        <AllowedValues>SHA1,MD5</AllowedValues>
      </OptionSetting>
    </OptionSettings>
  </Option>
</Options>

<OptionGroupName>myawsuser-opt-grp</OptionGroupName>
<AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>false</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
<MajorEngineVersion>11.2</MajorEngineVersion>
<EngineName>oracle-ee</EngineName>
<OptionGroupDescription>Description for option group</OptionGroupDescription>

<Options>
  <Option>
    <OptionName>NATIVE_NETWORK_ENCRYPTION</OptionName>
    <OptionDescription>Oracle Advanced Security - Native Network Encryption</OptionDescription>
    <Persistent>false</Persistent>
    <Permanent>false</Permanent>
    <OptionSettings>
      <OptionSetting>
        <DataType>STRING</DataType>
        <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
        <IsCollection>true</IsCollection>
        <Description>Specifies list of encryption algorithms in order of intended use</Description>
        <Name>SQLNET. ENCRYPTION_TYPES_SERVER</Name>
        <Value>SHA1,MD5</Value>
        <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
        <DefaultValue>SHA1,MD5</DefaultValue>
        <AllowedValues>SHA1,MD5</AllowedValues>
      </OptionSetting>
    </OptionSettings>
  </Option>
</Options>
<Value>RC4_256,AES256,AES192,3DES168,RC4_128,AES128,3DES112,RC4_56,DES,RC4_40,DES40</Value>
  <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
  <DefaultValue>RC4_256,AES256,AES192,3DES168,RC4_128,AES128,3DES112,RC4_56,DES,RC4_40,DES40</DefaultValue>
  <AllowedValues>RC4_256,AES256,AES192,3DES168,RC4_128,AES128,3DES112,RC4_56,DES,RC4_40,DES40</AllowedValues>
</OptionSetting>

<OptionSetting>
  <DataType>STRING</DataType>
  <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
  <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
  <Description>Specifies the desired encryption behavior</Description>
  <Name>SQLNET.ENCRYPTION_SERVER</Name>
  <Value>REQUESTED</Value>
  <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
  <DefaultValue>REQUESTED</DefaultValue>
  <AllowedValues>ACCEPTED,REJECTED,REQUESTED,REQUIRED</AllowedValues>
</OptionSetting>

<OptionSetting>
  <DataType>STRING</DataType>
  <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
  <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
  <Description>Specifies the desired data integrity behavior</Description>
  <Name>SQLNET.CRYPTO_CHECKSUM_SERVER</Name>
  <Value>REQUESTED</Value>
  <ApplyType>STATIC</ApplyType>
  <DefaultValue>REQUESTED</DefaultValue>
  <AllowedValues>ACCEPTED,REJECTED,REQUESTED,REQUIRED</AllowedValues>
</OptionSetting>
</OptionSettings>

<VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>

<DBSecurityGroupMemberships/>
</Option>

<Option>
  <Port>1158</Port>
  <OptionName>OEM</OptionName>
  <OptionDescription>Oracle Enterprise Manager (Database Control only)</OptionDescription>
  <Persistent>false</Persistent>
  <Permanent>false</Permanent>
  <OptionSettings/>
  <VpcSecurityGroupMemberships/>
  <DBSecurityGroupMemberships/>
</Option>
</Options>
</OptionGroup>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions

Returns a list of orderable DB instance options for the specified engine.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceClass**

The DB instance class filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified DB instance class.

Type: String

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the engine to retrieve DB instance options for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The engine version filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

The license model filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified license model.

Type: String

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No
MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Vpc

A value that indicates whether to show only VPC or non-VPC offerings.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous OrderableDBInstanceOptions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

OrderableDBInstanceOptions.OrderableDBInstanceOption.N

An OrderableDBInstanceOption structure containing information about orderable options for the DB instance.

Type: Array of OrderableDBInstanceOption (p. 516) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions
&Engine=mysql
&MaxRecords=100
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140421/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140421T194733Z
&lt;DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">&lt;DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResult&gt;&lt;Marker>ZGIubTEuc21hbGwKZ2VuZXJhbC1wdWJsaWMtbGljZW5zZQo1LjEuNjkKTg==</Marker>&lt;OrderableDBInstanceOptions&gt;&lt;OrderableDBInstanceOption&gt;&lt;MultiAZCapable>true</MultiAZCapable&gt;&lt;Engine>mysql</Engine&gt;&lt;LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel&gt;&lt;ReadReplicaCapable>true</ReadReplicaCapable&gt;&lt;Vpc>false</Vpc&gt;&lt;EngineVersion>5.1.57</EngineVersion&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZones&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;Name>us-west-2a</Name&gt;&lt;ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;Name>us-west-2b</Name&gt;&lt;ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;Name>us-west-2c</Name&gt;&lt;ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZones&gt;&lt;DBInstanceClass>db.m1.large</DBInstanceClass&gt;&lt;/OrderableDBInstanceOption&gt;&lt;OrderableDBInstanceOption&gt;&lt;MultiAZCapable>true</MultiAZCapable&gt;&lt;Engine>mysql</Engine&gt;&lt;LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel&gt;&lt;ReadReplicaCapable>true</ReadReplicaCapable&gt;&lt;Vpc>true</Vpc&gt;&lt;EngineVersion>5.1.57</EngineVersion&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZones&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;Name>us-west-2a</Name&gt;&lt;ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;Name>us-west-2b</Name&gt;&lt;ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;Name>us-west-2c</Name&gt;&lt;ProvisionedIopsCapable>true</ProvisionedIopsCapable&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZone&gt;&lt;/AvailabilityZones&gt;&lt;DBInstanceClass>db.m1.large</DBInstanceClass&gt;&lt;/OrderableDBInstanceOption&gt;&lt;OrderableDBInstanceOptions&gt;&lt;DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResult&gt;&lt;ResponseMetadata&gt;&lt;RequestId>b7ceb73e-b98c-11d3-a907-5a2c468b9c0b</RequestId&gt;&lt;/ResponseMetadata&gt;&lt;/DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptionsResponse&gt;
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribePendingMaintenanceActions

Returns a list of resources (for example, DB instances) that have at least one pending maintenance action.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Filters.Filter.N

A filter that specifies one or more resources to return pending maintenance actions for.

Supported filters:
- `db-cluster-id` - Accepts DB cluster identifiers and DB cluster Amazon Resource Names (ARNs). The results list will only include pending maintenance actions for the DB clusters identified by these ARNs.
- `db-instance-id` - Accepts DB instance identifiers and DB instance ARNs. The results list will only include pending maintenance actions for the DB instances identified by these ARNs.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribePendingMaintenanceActions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to a number of records specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ResourceIdentifier

The ARN of a resource to return pending maintenance actions for.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.
Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribePendingMaintenanceActions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to a number of records specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

PendingMaintenanceActions.ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions.N

A list of the pending maintenance actions for the resource.

Type: Array of ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions (p. 537) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

ResourceNotFoundFault

The specified resource ID was not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=DescribePendingMaintenanceActions
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQK4SARGYLE/20141216/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140421T194732Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=6e25c542bf96fe24b28c12976ec92d2f856ab1d2a158e21c35441a736e4fde2b

Sample Response

  <DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResult>
    <PendingMaintenanceActions>
      <ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
        <PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
          <PendingMaintenanceAction>
            <Action>os-upgrade</Action>
          </PendingMaintenanceAction>
        </PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
      </ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
    </PendingMaintenanceActions>
  </DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResult>
</DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResponse>
<PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
  <PendingMaintenanceAction>
    <Action>os-upgrade</Action>
  </PendingMaintenanceAction>
</PendingMaintenanceActionDetails>
</ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions>
</PendingMaintenanceActions>
</DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>dcfe0682-870c-11e4-9833-b3ad657ea9da</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribePendingMaintenanceActionsResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeReservedDBInstances

Returns information about reserved DB instances for this account, or about a specified reserved DB instance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceClass**

The DB instance class filter value. Specify this parameter to show only those reservations matching the specified DB instances class.

Type: String

Required: No

**Duration**

The duration filter value, specified in years or seconds. Specify this parameter to show only reservations for this duration.

Valid Values: 1 | 3 | 31536000 | 94608000

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more than the MaxRecords value is available, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the following results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MultiAZ**

A value that indicates whether to show only those reservations that support Multi-AZ.
**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**ReservedDBInstances.ReservedDBInstance.N**

A list of reserved DB instances.

Type: Array of `ReservedDBInstance` (p. 532) objects

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see `Common Errors` (p. 554).
ReservedDBInstanceNotFound

The specified reserved DB Instance not found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeReservedDBInstances
&ReservedDBInstanceId=customerSpecifiedID
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140420/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140420T162211Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=3312d17a4c43bdc2d09bc2a0778dd23e73f8432454bbd7ac53b89a43da88e

Sample Response

<DescribeReservedDBInstancesResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeReservedDBInstancesResult>
    <ReservedDBInstances>
      <ReservedDBInstance>
        <OfferingType>Partial Upfront</OfferingType>
        <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode>
        <RecurringCharges/>
        <ProductDescription>mysql</ProductDescription>
        <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>649fd0c8-cf6d-47a0-bfa6-060f8e75e95f</ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>
        <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
        <State>active</State>
        <ReservedDBInstanceId>myreservationid</ReservedDBInstanceId>
        <DBInstanceCount>1</DBInstanceCount>
        <Duration>31536000</Duration>
        <FixedPrice>227.5</FixedPrice>
        <UsagePrice>0.046</UsagePrice>
        <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.small</DBInstanceClass>
      </ReservedDBInstance>
    </ReservedDBInstances>
  </DescribeReservedDBInstancesResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>c695119b-2961-11e1-bd06-6fe008f046c3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeReservedDBInstancesResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
See Also

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings

Lists available reserved DB instance offerings.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceClass**

The DB instance class filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified DB instance class.

Type: String

Required: No

**Duration**

Duration filter value, specified in years or seconds. Specify this parameter to show only reservations for this duration.

Valid Values: 1 | 3 | 31536000 | 94608000

Type: String

Required: No

**Filters.Filter.N**

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxRecords**

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more than the MaxRecords value is available, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the following results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MultiAZ**

A value that indicates whether to show only those reservations that support Multi-AZ.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**OfferingType**

The offering type filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings matching the specified offering type.

**Valid Values:** "Partial Upfront" | "All Upfront" | "No Upfront"

Type: String
Required: No

**ProductDescription**

Product description filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offerings that contain the specified product description.

**Note**
The results show offerings that partially match the filter value.

Type: String
Required: No

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId**

The offering identifier filter value. Specify this parameter to show only the available offering that matches the specified reservation identifier.

**Example:** 438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706

Type: String
Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by `MaxRecords`.

Type: String

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferings.ReservedDBInstancesOffering.N**

A list of reserved DB instance offerings.

Type: Array of [ReservedDBInstancesOffering](p. 535) objects

---

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)](

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferingNotFound**

Specified offering does not exist.
HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings
&ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId=438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140411/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140411T203327Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=545f04acffe4b0d2e778526b1c9a79d0b3097151c24f28e83e851d65422e2
```

Sample Response

```xml
<DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResult>
    <ReservedDBInstancesOfferings>
      <ReservedDBInstancesOffering>
        <Duration>31536000</Duration>
        <OfferingType>Partial Upfront</OfferingType>
        <CurrencyCode>USD</CurrencyCode>
        <RecurringCharges>
          <RecurringCharge>
            <RecurringChargeFrequency>Hourly</RecurringChargeFrequency>
            <RecurringChargeAmount>0.123</RecurringChargeAmount>
          </RecurringCharge>
        </RecurringCharges>
        <FixedPrice>162.0</FixedPrice>
        <ProductDescription>mysql</ProductDescription>
        <UsagePrice>0.0</UsagePrice>
        <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
        <ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>SampleOfferingId</ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId>
        <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.small</DBInstanceClass>
      </ReservedDBInstancesOffering>
    </ReservedDBInstancesOfferings>
  </DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>521d420a-2961-11e1-bd06-6fe008f046c3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferingsResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeSourceRegions

Returns a list of the source AWS Regions where the current AWS Region can create a Read Replica or copy a DB snapshot from. This API action supports pagination.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous DescribeSourceRegions request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxRecords

The maximum number of records to include in the response. If more records exist than the specified MaxRecords value, a pagination token called a marker is included in the response so that the remaining results can be retrieved.

Default: 100

Constraints: Minimum 20, maximum 100.

Type: Integer

Required: No

RegionName

The source AWS Region name. For example, us-east-1.

Constraints:
  • Must specify a valid AWS Region name.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

Marker

An optional pagination token provided by a previous request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.
Type: String

**SourceRegions.SourceRegion.N**

A list of SourceRegion instances that contains each source AWS Region that the current AWS Region can get a Read Replica or a DB snapshot from.

Type: Array of *SourceRegion* (p. 543) objects

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see *Common Errors* (p. 554).

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DescribeSourceRegions
&MaxRecords=10
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140429/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140429T175351Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9164337efa99caf850e874a1cb7ef62f3cea29d0b448b9e0e7c53b288ddffed2
```

**Sample Response**

```
 <DescribeSourceRegionsResult>
  <SourceRegions>
   <SourceRegion>
    <RegionName>ap-northeast-1</RegionName>
    <EndPoint>https://rds.ap-northeast-1.amazonaws.com</EndPoint>
    <Status>available</Status>
   </SourceRegion>
   <SourceRegion>
    <RegionName>ap-southeast-2</RegionName>
    <EndPoint>https://rds.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com</EndPoint>
    <Status>available</Status>
   </SourceRegion>
  </SourceRegions>
 </DescribeSourceRegionsResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
 <RequestId>01b2685a-b978-11d3-f272-7cd6cceb12cc5</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</DescribeSourceRegionsResponse>
```

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS Command Line Interface
• AWS SDK for .NET
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications

You can call DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications to learn what modifications you can make to your DB instance. You can use this information when you call ModifyDBInstance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBInstanceIdentifier

The customer identifier or the ARN of your DB instance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage

Information about valid modifications that you can make to your DB instance. Contains the result of a successful call to the DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications action. You can use this information when you call ModifyDBInstance.

Type: ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage (p. 548) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DownloadDBLogFilePortion

Downloads all or a portion of the specified log file, up to 1 MB in size.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The customer-assigned name of the DB instance that contains the log files you want to list.

Constraints:

- Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**LogFileName**

The name of the log file to be downloaded.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Marker**

The pagination token provided in the previous request or "0". If the Marker parameter is specified the response includes only records beyond the marker until the end of the file or up to NumberOfLines.

Type: String

Required: No

**NumberOfLines**

The number of lines to download. If the number of lines specified results in a file over 1 MB in size, the file is truncated at 1 MB in size.

If the NumberOfLines parameter is specified, then the block of lines returned can be from the beginning or the end of the log file, depending on the value of the Marker parameter.

- If neither Marker or NumberOfLines are specified, the entire log file is returned up to a maximum of 10000 lines, starting with the most recent log entries first.
- If NumberOfLines is specified and Marker is not specified, then the most recent lines from the end of the log file are returned.
- If Marker is specified as "0", then the specified number of lines from the beginning of the log file are returned.
- You can download the log file in blocks of lines by specifying the size of the block using the NumberOfLines parameter, and by specifying a value of "0" for the Marker parameter in your first request. Include the Marker value returned in the response as the Marker value for the next request, continuing until the AdditionalDataPending response element returns false.

Type: Integer

Required: No
Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

**AdditionalDataPending**

Boolean value that if true, indicates there is more data to be downloaded.

Type: Boolean

**LogFileData**

Entries from the specified log file.

Type: String

**Marker**

A pagination token that can be used in a subsequent DownloadDBLogFilePortion request.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBLogFileNotFoundFault**

*LogFileName* doesn't refer to an existing DB log file.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=DownloadDBLogFilePortion
&DBInstanceIdentifier=myexampledb
&LogFileName=log%2FERROR
&Marker=0
&NumberOfLines=50
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIDQXE4SARGYLE/20140127/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140127T235259Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=2171c5a8e91a70202e77de7e81df75787f3bbd6b4ea97f7a426205474fcc446f
```
Sample Response

  <DownloadDBLogFilePortionResult>
    <Marker>0:4485</Marker>
    <LogFileData>
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  Microsoft SQL Server 2012 -
      11.0.2100.60 (X64)
      Feb 10 2012 19:39:15
      Copyright (c) Microsoft Corporation
      Web Edition (64-bit) on Windows NT 6.1 &lt;X64&gt; (Build 7601: Service Pack 1)
      (Hypervisor)

      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  (c) Microsoft Corporation.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  All rights reserved.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  Server process ID is 2976.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  System Manufacturer: 'Xen', System Model: 'HVM domU'.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  Authentication mode is MIXED.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  Logging SQL Server messages in file 'D:\RDSDBDATA\Log
      \ERROR'.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  The service account is 'WORKGROUP\AMAZONA-NUQUUMV#'.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  This is an informational message; no user action is required.
      2014-01-26 23:59:00.01 spid54  The error log has been reinitialized. See the previous
      log for older entries.
      2014-01-27 00:00:56.42 spid25s  This instance of SQL Server has been using a process
      ID of 2976 since 10/21/2013 2:16:50 AM (local) 10/21/2013 2:16:50 AM (UTC). This is an
      informational message only; no user action is required.
      2014-01-27 09:35:15.43 spid71  I/O is frozen on database model. No user action is
      required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
      2014-01-27 09:35:15.44 spid72  I/O is frozen on database msdb. No user action is
      required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
      2014-01-27 09:35:15.44 spid74  I/O is frozen on database rdsadmin. No user action is
      required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
      2014-01-27 09:35:15.44 spid73  I/O is frozen on database master. No user action is
      required. However, if I/O is not resumed promptly, you could cancel the backup.
      2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid73  I/O was resumed on database master. No user action is
      required.
      2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid74  I/O was resumed on database rdsadmin. No user action is
      required.
      2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid71  I/O was resumed on database model. No user action is
      required.
      2014-01-27 09:35:25.57 spid72  I/O was resumed on database msdb. No user action is
      required.
  </LogFileData>
</DownloadDBLogFilePortionResult>
</DownloadDBLogFilePortionResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
FailoverDBCluster

Forces a failover for a DB cluster.

A failover for a DB cluster promotes one of the Aurora Replicas (read-only instances) in the DB cluster to be the primary instance (the cluster writer).

Amazon Aurora will automatically fail over to an Aurora Replica, if one exists, when the primary instance fails. You can force a failover when you want to simulate a failure of a primary instance for testing. Because each instance in a DB cluster has its own endpoint address, you will need to clean up and re-establish any existing connections that use those endpoint addresses when the failover is complete.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterIdentifier

A DB cluster identifier to force a failover for. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
• Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String

Required: Yes

TargetDBInstanceIdentifier

The name of the instance to promote to the primary instance.

You must specify the instance identifier for an Aurora Replica in the DB cluster. For example, mydbcluster-replica1.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBCluster

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=FailoverDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150323/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150323T170232Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=9be705fa28a68244d5072722463a29a322f9ef8eb58a63c40a6f6547174dec44
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <FailoverDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <LatestRestorableTime>2015-03-23T17:00:54.893Z</LatestRestorableTime>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-922dc2fd</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>sample-group</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
    </DBCluster>
  </FailoverDBClusterResult>
</FailoverDBClusterResponse>
```
<Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-c1axbpgwvdfo.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
<DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
<DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
<PreferredBackupWindow>05:47-06:17</PreferredBackupWindow>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>mon:10:16-mon:10:46</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<EarliestRestorableTime>2015-03-04T23:08:59.159Z</EarliestRestorableTime>
<DBClusterMembers>
  <DBClusterMember>
    <IsClusterWriter>false</IsClusterWriter>
    <DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-replica1</DBInstanceIdentifier>
    <DBClusterParameterGroupStatus>in-sync</DBClusterParameterGroupStatus>
  </DBClusterMember>
  <DBClusterMember>
    <IsClusterWriter>true</IsClusterWriter>
    <DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-primary</DBInstanceIdentifier>
    <DBClusterParameterGroupStatus>in-sync</DBClusterParameterGroupStatus>
  </DBClusterMember>
</DBClusterMembers>
<AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
<MasterUsername>awsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBCluster>
</FailoverDBClusterResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>659c3dba-d17e-11e4-9fd0-35e9d88e2515</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</FailoverDBClusterResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ListTagsForResource

Lists all tags on an Amazon RDS resource.

For an overview on tagging an Amazon RDS resource, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Filters.Filter.N

This parameter is not currently supported.

Type: Array of Filter (p. 495) objects

Required: No

ResourceName

The Amazon RDS resource with tags to be listed. This value is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an ARN for Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

TagList.Tag.N

List of tags returned by the ListTagsForResource operation.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.
Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ListTagsForResource
&ResourceName=arn%3Aaws%3Ards%3Aus-west-2%3A12345678910%3Adb%3Asample-sql
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160304/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160304T205529Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=ad333e422a92110b6340a28a684f0ed78606cc48b29b25682df0173e04b93b85
```

Sample Response

```
  <ListTagsForResourceResult>
    <TagList>
      <Tag>
        <Value>development-team</Value>
        <Key>owner</Key>
      </Tag>
      <Tag>
        <Value>test</Value>
        <Key>environment</Key>
      </Tag>
    </TagList>
  </ListTagsForResourceResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>71217a3c-e24b-11e5-a5e9-cad172f9e6c1</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ListTagsForResourceResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
See Also

- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity

Set the capacity of an Aurora Serverless DB cluster to a specific value.

Aurora Serverless scales seamlessly based on the workload on the DB cluster. In some cases, the capacity might not scale fast enough to meet a sudden change in workload, such as a large number of new transactions. Call ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity to set the capacity explicitly.

After this call sets the DB cluster capacity, Aurora Serverless can automatically scale the DB cluster based on the cooldown period for scaling up and the cooldown period for scaling down.

For more information about Aurora Serverless, see Using Amazon Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Important**

If you call ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity with the default TimeoutAction, connections that prevent Aurora Serverless from finding a scaling point might be dropped. For more information about scaling points, see Autoscaling for Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**

This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**Capacity**

The DB cluster capacity.

When you change the capacity of a paused Aurora Serverless DB cluster, it automatically resumes.

Constraints:

- Value must be 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, or 256.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The DB cluster identifier for the cluster being modified. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- Must match the identifier of an existing DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**SecondsBeforeTimeout**

The amount of time, in seconds, that Aurora Serverless tries to find a scaling point to perform seamless scaling before enforcing the timeout action. The default is 300.

- Value must be from 10 through 600.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**TimeoutAction**

The action to take when the timeout is reached, either ForceApplyCapacityChange or RollbackCapacityChange.

- *ForceApplyCapacityChange*, the default, sets the capacity to the specified value as soon as possible.
- *RollbackCapacityChange* ignores the capacity change if a scaling point is not found in the timeout period.

**Type:** String

Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**CurrentCapacity**

The current capacity of the DB cluster.

**Type:** Integer

**DBClusterIdentifier**

A user-supplied DB cluster identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB cluster.

**Type:** String

**PendingCapacity**

A value that specifies the capacity that the DB cluster scales to next.

**Type:** Integer

**SecondsBeforeTimeout**

The number of seconds before a call to ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity times out.

**Type:** Integer

**TimeoutAction**

The timeout action of a call to ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity, either ForceApplyCapacityChange or RollbackCapacityChange.

**Type:** String

---

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404
InvalidDBClusterCapacityFault

_Capacity_ isn't a valid Aurora Serverless DB cluster capacity. Valid capacity values are 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBCluster

Modify a setting for an Amazon Aurora DB cluster. You can change one or more database configuration parameters by specifying these parameters and the new values in the request. For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](p. 552).

**ApplyImmediately**

A value that indicates whether the modifications in this request and any pending modifications are asynchronously applied as soon as possible, regardless of the PreferredMaintenanceWindow setting for the DB cluster. If this parameter is disabled, changes to the DB cluster are applied during the next maintenance window.

The `ApplyImmediately` parameter only affects the `EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication`, `MasterUserPassword`, and `NewDBClusterIdentifier` values. If the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is disabled, then changes to the `EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication`, `MasterUserPassword`, and `NewDBClusterIdentifier` values are applied during the next maintenance window. All other changes are applied immediately, regardless of the value of the `ApplyImmediately` parameter.

By default, this parameter is disabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**BacktrackWindow**

The target backtrack window, in seconds. To disable backtracking, set this value to 0.

Default: 0

Constraints:
- If specified, this value must be set to a number from 0 to 259,200 (72 hours).

Type: Long

Required: No

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. You must specify a minimum value of 1.

Default: 1

Constraints:
- Must be a value from 1 to 35

Type: Integer

Required: No
CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration

The configuration setting for the log types to be enabled for export to CloudWatch Logs for a specific DB cluster.

Type: CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration (p. 432) object

Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the DB cluster to snapshots of the DB cluster. The default is not to copy them.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier for the cluster being modified. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String

Required: Yes

DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to use for the DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

DeletionProtection

A value that indicates whether the DB cluster has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EnableHttpEndpoint

A value that indicates whether to enable the HTTP endpoint for an Aurora Serverless DB cluster. By default, the HTTP endpoint is disabled.

When enabled, the HTTP endpoint provides a connectionless web service API for running SQL queries on the Aurora Serverless DB cluster. You can also query your database from inside the RDS console with the query editor.

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to which you want to upgrade. Changing this parameter results in an outage. The change is applied during the next maintenance window unless `ApplyImmediately` is enabled.

For a list of valid engine versions, use `DescribeDBEngineVersions (p. 174)`.

Type: String
Required: No

**MasterUserPassword**

The new password for the master database user. This password can contain any printable ASCII character except "/", """, or ":@".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String
Required: No

**NewDBClusterIdentifier**

The new DB cluster identifier for the DB cluster when renaming a DB cluster. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- The first character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: `my-cluster2`

Type: String
Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

A value that indicates that the DB cluster should be associated with the specified option group. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage except in the following case, and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is enabled for this request. If the parameter change results in an option group that enables OEM, this change can cause a brief (sub-second) period during which new connections are rejected but existing connections are not interrupted.

Permanent options can't be removed from an option group. The option group can't be removed from a DB cluster once it is associated with a DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the DB cluster accepts connections.
Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535
Default: The same port as the original DB cluster.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, using the BackupRetentionPeriod parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred DB Cluster Maintenance Window in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format **hh24:mi-hh24:mi**.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
- Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String
Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

The weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Format: **ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi**

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred DB Cluster Maintenance Window in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.

Type: String
Required: No

**ScalingConfiguration**

The scaling properties of the DB cluster. You can only modify scaling properties for DB clusters in serverless DB engine mode.

Type: **ScalingConfiguration (p. 539)** object
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of VPC security groups that the DB cluster will belong to.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

The user already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

DBClusterParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

DBSubnetGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault**

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=ModifyDBCluster
  &DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster3
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140725/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20140725T161457Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=d6d1c65c2e94f5800ab411a3f7336625820b103713b6c063430900514e21d784
```

Sample Response

```
  <ModifyDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Engine>aurora5.6</Engine>
      <Status>available</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>0</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBSubnetGroup>my-subgroup</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster3.cluster-cefgqfx9y5fy.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster3</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>07:06-07:36</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:10:18-tue:10:48</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers>
        <DBClusterMember>
          <IsClusterWriter>true</IsClusterWriter>
          <DBInstanceIdentifier>sample-cluster3-master</DBInstanceIdentifier>
        </DBClusterMember>
        <DBClusterMember>
          <IsClusterWriter>false</IsClusterWriter>
        </DBClusterMember>
      </DBClusterMembers>
    </DBCluster>
  </ModifyDBClusterResult>
</ModifyDBClusterResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBClusterEndpoint

Modifies the properties of an endpoint in an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterEndpointIdentifier**

The identifier of the endpoint to modify. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**EndpointType**

The type of the endpoint. One of: READER, ANY.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**ExcludedMembers.member.N**

List of DB instance identifiers that aren't part of the custom endpoint group. All other eligible instances are reachable through the custom endpoint. Only relevant if the list of static members is empty.

- Type: Array of strings
- Required: No

**StaticMembers.member.N**

List of DB instance identifiers that are part of the custom endpoint group.

- Type: Array of strings
- Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**CustomEndpointType**

The type associated with a custom endpoint. One of: READER, ANY.

- Type: String

**DBClusterEndpointArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the endpoint.

- Type: String
DBClusterEndpointIdentifier

The identifier associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

DBClusterEndpointResourceId

A unique system-generated identifier for an endpoint. It remains the same for the whole life of the endpoint.

Type: String

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Endpoint

The DNS address of the endpoint.

Type: String

EndpointType

The type of the endpoint. One of: reader, writer, custom.

Type: String

ExcludedMembers.member.N

List of DB instance identifiers that aren't part of the custom endpoint group. All other eligible instances are reachable through the custom endpoint. Only relevant if the list of static members is empty.

Type: Array of strings

StaticMembers.member.N

List of DB instance identifiers that are part of the custom endpoint group.

Type: Array of strings

Status

The current status of the endpoint. One of: creating, available, deleting, modifying.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterEndpointNotFoundFault

The specified custom endpoint doesn't exist.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceId doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.
HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterEndpointStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed on the endpoint while the endpoint is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB cluster parameter group. To modify more than one parameter, submit a list of the following: ParameterName, ParameterValue, and ApplyMethod. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
Changes to dynamic parameters are applied immediately. Changes to static parameters require a reboot without failover to the DB cluster associated with the parameter group before the change can take effect.

**Important**
After you create a DB cluster parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB cluster that uses that DB cluster parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the create action before the parameter group is used as the default for a new DB cluster. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB cluster, such as the character set for the default database defined by the character_set_database parameter. You can use the ParameterGroups option of the Amazon RDS console or the DescribeDBClusterParameters action to verify that your DB cluster parameter group has been created or modified.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to modify.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

A list of parameters in the DB cluster parameter group to modify.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBParameterGroupNotFound

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBParameterGroupState

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you can't delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup
&DBClusterParameterGroupName=sample-cluster-pg
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=binlog_format
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterValue=MIXED
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T173245Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=cfb4f35de32455f77405636315dd431f2e236a1a997f94e0f6e00183d1f5156e
```

Sample Response

```
  <ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
    <DBClusterParameterGroupName>sample-cluster-pg</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
  </ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>1534dae1-79d8-11e6-9b94-838991bd50c6</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute

Adds an attribute and values to, or removes an attribute and values from, a manual DB cluster snapshot.

To share a manual DB cluster snapshot with other AWS accounts, specify restore as the AttributeName and use the ValuesToAdd parameter to add a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. Use the value all to make the manual DB cluster snapshot public, which means that it can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts. Do not add the all value for any manual DB cluster snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts. If a manual DB cluster snapshot is encrypted, it can be shared, but only by specifying a list of authorized AWS account IDs for the ValuesToAdd parameter. You can't use all as a value for that parameter in this case.

To view which AWS accounts have access to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, or whether a manual DB cluster snapshot public or private, use the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes API action.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

### Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**AttributeName**

The name of the DB cluster snapshot attribute to modify.

To manage authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, set this value to restore.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB cluster snapshot to modify the attributes for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**ValuesToAdd.AttributeValue.N**

A list of DB cluster snapshot attributes to add to the attribute specified by AttributeName.

To authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account IDs, or all to make the manual DB cluster snapshot restorable by any AWS account. Do not add the all value for any manual DB cluster snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**ValuesToRemove.AttributeValue.N**

A list of DB cluster snapshot attributes to remove from the attribute specified by AttributeName.
To remove authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account identifiers, or all to remove authorization for any AWS account to copy or restore the DB cluster snapshot. If you specify all, an AWS account whose account ID is explicitly added to the restore attribute can still copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult**

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes API action.

Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.

Type: `DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult` (p. 452) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

`DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier` doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SharedSnapshotQuotaExceeded**

You have exceeded the maximum number of accounts that you can share a manual DB snapshot with.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute
&AttributeName=restore
```
Sample Response

```xml
  <ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttributeResult>
    <DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
      <DBClusterSnapshotAttributes>
        <DBClusterSnapshotAttribute>
          <AttributeName>restore</AttributeName>
          <AttributeValues>
            <AttributeValue>123451234512</AttributeValue>
            <AttributeValue>123456789012</AttributeValue>
          </AttributeValues>
        </DBClusterSnapshotAttribute>
      </DBClusterSnapshotAttributes>
      <DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>manual-cluster-snapshot1</DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier>
    </DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult>
  </ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttributeResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>0122a108-2276-11e5-9cc3-0f535c0f56a3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttributeResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBInstance

Modifies settings for a DB instance. You can change one or more database configuration parameters by specifying these parameters and the new values in the request. To learn what modifications you can make to your DB instance, call DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications before you call ModifyDBInstance.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

AllocatedStorage

The new amount of storage (in gibibytes) to allocate for the DB instance.

For MariaDB, MySQL, Oracle, and PostgreSQL, the value supplied must be at least 10% greater than the current value. Values that are not at least 10% greater than the existing value are rounded up so that they are 10% greater than the current value.

For the valid values for allocated storage for each engine, see CreateDBInstance.

Type: Integer

Required: No

AllowMajorVersionUpgrade

A value that indicates whether major version upgrades are allowed. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

Constraints: Major version upgrades must be allowed when specifying a value for the EngineVersion parameter that is a different major version than the DB instance's current version.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ApplyImmediately

A value that indicates whether the modifications in this request and any pending modifications are asynchronously applied as soon as possible, regardless of the PreferredMaintenanceWindow setting for the DB instance. By default, this parameter is disabled.

If this parameter is disabled, changes to the DB instance are applied during the next maintenance window. Some parameter changes can cause an outage and are applied on the next call to RebootDBInstance (p. 333), or the next failure reboot. Review the table of parameters in Modifying a DB Instance in the Amazon RDS User Guide. to see the impact of enabling or disabling ApplyImmediately for each modified parameter and to determine when the changes are applied.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

A value that indicates whether minor version upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage except in the following case and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible. An outage results if this parameter is enabled during the maintenance window, and a newer minor version is available, and RDS has enabled auto patching for that engine version.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**BackupRetentionPolicy**

The number of days to retain automated backups. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. Setting this parameter to 0 disables automated backups.

Changing this parameter can result in an outage if you change from 0 to a non-zero value or from a non-zero value to 0. These changes are applied during the next maintenance window unless the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is enabled for this request. If you change the parameter from one non-zero value to another non-zero value, the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The retention period for automated backups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see [ModifyDBCluster](#).

Default: Uses existing setting

Constraints:
- Must be a value from 0 to 35
- Can be specified for a MySQL Read Replica only if the source is running MySQL 5.6 or later
- Can be specified for a PostgreSQL Read Replica only if the source is running PostgreSQL 9.3.5
- Can't be set to 0 if the DB instance is a source to Read Replicas

Type: Integer
Required: No

**CACertificateIdentifier**

Indicates the certificate that needs to be associated with the instance.

Type: String
Required: No

**CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration**

The configuration setting for the log types to be enabled for export to CloudWatch Logs for a specific DB instance.

A change to the `CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration` parameter is always applied to the DB instance immediately. Therefore, the `ApplyImmediately` parameter has no effect.

Type: `CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration (p. 432)` object
Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance. By default, tags are not copied.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. Copying tags to snapshots is managed by the DB cluster. Setting this value for an Aurora DB instance has no effect on the DB cluster setting. For more information, see [ModifyDBCluster](#).

Type: Boolean
**DBInstanceClass**

The new compute and memory capacity of the DB instance, for example, `db.m4.large`. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see [DB Instance Class](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/) in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

If you modify the DB instance class, an outage occurs during the change. The change is applied during the next maintenance window, unless `ApplyImmediately` is enabled for this request.

Default: Uses existing setting

Type: String

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to apply to the DB instance. Changing this setting doesn't result in an outage. The parameter group name itself is changed immediately, but the actual parameter changes are not applied until you reboot the instance without failover. The DB instance will NOT be rebooted automatically and the parameter changes will NOT be applied during the next maintenance window.

Default: Uses existing setting

Constraints: The DB parameter group must be in the same DB parameter group family as this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBPortNumber**

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

The value of the `DBPortNumber` parameter must not match any of the port values specified for options in the option group for the DB instance.

Your database will restart when you change the `DBPortNumber` value regardless of the value of the `ApplyImmediately` parameter.

**MySQL**

Default: 3306

Valid Values: 1150–65535

**MariaDB**
Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535

**PostgreSQL**

Default: 5432
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer

**Oracle**

Default: 1521
Valid Values: 1150–65535

**SQL Server**

Default: 1433
Valid Values: 1150–65535 except for 1434, 3389, 47001, 49152, and 49152 through 49156.

**Amazon Aurora**

Default: 3306
Valid Values: 1150–65535
Type: Integer

Required: No

**DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroupName.N**

A list of DB security groups to authorize on this DB instance. Changing this setting doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match existing DBSecurityGroups.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**

The new DB subnet group for the DB instance. You can use this parameter to move your DB instance to a different VPC. If your DB instance is not in a VPC, you can also use this parameter to move your DB instance into a VPC. For more information, see Updating the VPC for a DB Instance in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Changing the subnet group causes an outage during the change. The change is applied during the next maintenance window, unless you enable ApplyImmediately.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetGroup

Type: String

Required: No
DeletionProtection

A value that indicates whether the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled. For more information, see Deleting a DB Instance.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Domain

The Active Directory Domain to move the instance to. Specify none to remove the instance from its current domain. The domain must be created prior to this operation. Currently only a Microsoft SQL Server instance can be created in a Active Directory Domain.

Type: String
Required: No

DomainIAMRoleName

The name of the IAM role to use when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String
Required: No

EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. Mapping AWS IAM accounts to database accounts is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster.

MySQL

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EnablePerformanceInsights

A value that indicates whether to enable Performance Insights for the DB instance.

For more information, see Using Amazon Performance Insights in the Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EngineVersion

The version number of the database engine to upgrade to. Changing this parameter results in an outage and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the ApplyImmediately parameter is enabled for this request.

API Version 2014-10-31
292
For major version upgrades, if a nondefault DB parameter group is currently in use, a new DB parameter group in the DB parameter group family for the new engine version must be specified. The new DB parameter group can be the default for that DB parameter group family.

For information about valid engine versions, see CreateDBInstance, or call DescribeDBEngineVersions.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

### Iops

The new Provisioned IOPS (I/O operations per second) value for the RDS instance.

Changing this setting doesn't result in an outage and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the ApplyImmediately parameter is enabled for this request. If you are migrating from Provisioned IOPS to standard storage, set this value to 0. The DB instance will require a reboot for the change in storage type to take effect.

If you choose to migrate your DB instance from using standard storage to using Provisioned IOPS, or from using Provisioned IOPS to using standard storage, the process can take time. The duration of the migration depends on several factors such as database load, storage size, storage type (standard or Provisioned IOPS), amount of IOPS provisioned (if any), and the number of prior scale storage operations. Typical migration times are under 24 hours, but the process can take up to several days in some cases. During the migration, the DB instance is available for use, but might experience performance degradation. While the migration takes place, nightly backups for the instance are suspended. No other Amazon RDS operations can take place for the instance, including modifying the instance, rebooting the instance, deleting the instance, creating a Read Replica for the instance, and creating a DB snapshot of the instance.

Constraints: For MariaDB, MySQL, Oracle, and PostgreSQL, the value supplied must be at least 10% greater than the current value. Values that are not at least 10% greater than the existing value are rounded up so that they are 10% greater than the current value.

**Default:** Uses existing setting

**Type:** Integer

**Required:** No

### LicenseModel

The license model for the DB instance.

**Valid values:** license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

### MasterUserPassword

The new password for the master user. The password can include any printable ASCII character except "/", "", or ".@".

Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible. Between the time of the request and the completion of the request, the MasterUserPassword element exists in the PendingModifiedValues element of the operation response.

**Amazon Aurora**
Not applicable. The password for the master user is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see ModifyDBCluster.

Default: Uses existing setting

**MariaDB**

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

**Microsoft SQL Server**

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

**MySQL**

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

**Oracle**

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 30 characters.

**PostgreSQL**

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 128 characters.

*Note*

Amazon RDS API actions never return the password, so this action provides a way to regain access to a primary instance user if the password is lost. This includes restoring privileges that might have been accidentally revoked.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxAllocatedStorage**

The upper limit to which Amazon RDS can automatically scale the storage of the DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MonitoringInterval**

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0. The default is 0.

If MonitoringRoleArn is specified, then you must also set MonitoringInterval to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MonitoringRoleArn**

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess. For information on creating a monitoring role, go to To create an IAM role for Amazon RDS Enhanced Monitoring in the Amazon RDS User Guide.
If `MonitoringInterval` is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a `MonitoringRoleArn` value.

Type: String  
Required: No

**MultiAZ**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is enabled for this request.

Type: Boolean  
Required: No

**NewDBInstanceIdentifier**

The new DB instance identifier for the DB instance when renaming a DB instance. When you change the DB instance identifier, an instance reboot occurs immediately if you enable `ApplyImmediately`, or will occur during the next maintenance window if you disable `ApplyImmediately`. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- The first character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: `mydbinstance`

Type: String  
Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

Indicates that the DB instance should be associated with the specified option group. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage except in the following case and the change is applied during the next maintenance window unless the `ApplyImmediately` parameter is enabled for this request. If the parameter change results in an option group that enables OEM, this change can cause a brief (sub-second) period during which new connections are rejected but existing connections are not interrupted.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String  
Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you do not specify a value for `PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId`, then Amazon RDS uses your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String
Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsRetentionPeriod**

The amount of time, in days, to retain Performance Insights data. Valid values are 7 or 731 (2 years).

Type: Integer

Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the `BackupRetentionPeriod` parameter. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible.

**Amazon Aurora**

Not applicable. The daily time range for creating automated backups is managed by the DB cluster. For more information, see `ModifyDBCluster`.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format `hh24:mi-hh24:mi`
- Must be in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window
- Must be at least 30 minutes

Type: String

Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

The weekly time range (in UTC) during which system maintenance can occur, which might result in an outage. Changing this parameter doesn't result in an outage, except in the following situation, and the change is asynchronously applied as soon as possible. If there are pending actions that cause a reboot, and the maintenance window is changed to include the current time, then changing this parameter will cause a reboot of the DB instance. If moving this window to the current time, there must be at least 30 minutes between the current time and end of the window to ensure pending changes are applied.

Default: Uses existing setting


Valid Days: Mon | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun

Constraints: Must be at least 30 minutes

Type: String

Required: No

**ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N**

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of `ProcessorFeature (p. 528)` objects

Required: No
PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Default: 1
Valid Values: 0 - 15
Type: Integer
Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is publicly accessible. When the DB instance is publicly accessible, it is an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. When the DB instance is not publicly accessible, it is an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

PubliclyAccessible only applies to DB instances in a VPC. The DB instance must be part of a public subnet and PubliclyAccessible must be enabled for it to be publicly accessible.

Changes to the PubliclyAccessible parameter are applied immediately regardless of the value of the ApplyImmediately parameter.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

If you specify Provisioned IOPS (io1), you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

If you choose to migrate your DB instance from using standard storage to using Provisioned IOPS, or from using Provisioned IOPS to using standard storage, the process can take time. The duration of the migration depends on several factors such as database load, storage size, storage type (standard or Provisioned IOPS), amount of IOPS provisioned (if any), and the number of prior scale storage operations. Typical migration times are under 24 hours, but the process can take up to several days in some cases. During the migration, the DB instance is available for use, but might experience performance degradation. While the migration takes place, nightly backups for the instance are suspended. No other Amazon RDS operations can take place for the instance, including modifying the instance, rebooting the instance, deleting the instance, creating a Read Replica for the instance, and creating a DB snapshot of the instance.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise gp2

Type: String
Required: No

TdeCredentialArn

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

Type: String
Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

AuthorizationNotFound

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404
BackupPolicyNotFoundFault

This error has been deprecated.

HTTP Status Code: 404

CertificateNotFound

CertificateIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceAlreadyExists

The user already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBUpgradeDependencyFailure

The DB upgrade failed because a resource the DB depends on can't be modified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DomainNotFoundFault

Domain doesn't refer to an existing Active Directory domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity

The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBSecurityGroupState

The state of the DB security group doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.
HTTP Status Code: 400
OptionGroupNotFoundFault
The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault
Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageQuotaExceeded
The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
StorageTypeNotSupported
Storage of the StorageType specified can't be associated with the DB instance.

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBInstance
&AllocatedStorage=20
&DBInstanceIdentifier=myawsuser-dbi04
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T192732Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=1dc9dd716f4855e9bdf188c70f1cf9f6251b070b68b31103b59ec70c3e7854b3

Sample Response

<ModifyDBInstanceResult>
<DBInstance>
<BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
<DBInstanceStatus>available</DBInstanceStatus>
<MultiAZ>true</MultiAZ>
<VpcSecurityGroups/>
<DBInstanceIdentifier>myawsuser-dbi04</DBInstanceIdentifier>
<PreferredBackupWindow>10:03-10:33</PreferredBackupWindow>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>wed:03:32-wed:04:02</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
<ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
</DBInstance>
</ModifyDBInstanceResult>
</ModifyDBInstanceResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB parameter group. To modify more than one parameter, submit a list of the following: ParameterName, ParameterValue, and ApplyMethod. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

**Note**
Changes to dynamic parameters are applied immediately. Changes to static parameters require a reboot without failover to the DB instance associated with the parameter group before the change can take effect.

**Important**
After you modify a DB parameter group, you should wait at least 5 minutes before creating your first DB instance that uses that DB parameter group as the default parameter group. This allows Amazon RDS to fully complete the modify action before the parameter group is used as the default for a new DB instance. This is especially important for parameters that are critical when creating the default database for a DB instance, such as the character set for the default database defined by the `character_set_database` parameter. You can use the Parameter Groups option of the Amazon RDS console or the DescribeDBParameters command to verify that your DB parameter group has been created or modified.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

An array of parameter names, values, and the apply method for the parameter update. At least one parameter name, value, and apply method must be supplied; subsequent arguments are optional. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

Valid Values (for the application method): immediate | pending-reboot

**Note**
You can use the immediate value with dynamic parameters only. You can use the pending-reboot value for both dynamic and static parameters, and changes are applied when you reboot the DB instance without failover.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.
**DBParameterGroupName**

Provides the name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String

### Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)](#).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you can't delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

### Example

#### Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=ModifyDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparametergroup01
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=immediate
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=binlog_cache_size
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterValue=65536
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIDQXE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T193811Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=afd9acfee876360dd294189465aca26502343d405292dc6e43b1961add4d1d7e2
```

#### Sample Response

```
  <ModifyDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparametergroup01</DBParameterGroupName>
  </ModifyDBParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>12d7435e-bba0-11d3-fe11-33d33a9bb7e3</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBParameterGroupResponse>
```

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBSnapshot

Updates a manual DB snapshot, which can be encrypted or not encrypted, with a new engine version.

Amazon RDS supports upgrading DB snapshots for MySQL and Oracle.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB snapshot to modify.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The engine version to upgrade the DB snapshot to.

The following are the database engines and engine versions that are available when you upgrade a DB snapshot.

**MySQL**

- 5.5.46 (supported for 5.1 DB snapshots)

**Oracle**

- 12.1.0.2.v8 (supported for 12.1.0.1 DB snapshots)
- 11.2.0.4.v12 (supported for 11.2.0.2 DB snapshots)
- 11.2.0.4.v11 (supported for 11.2.0.3 DB snapshots)

Type: String

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The option group to identify with the upgraded DB snapshot.

You can specify this parameter when you upgrade an Oracle DB snapshot. The same option group considerations apply when upgrading a DB snapshot as when upgrading a DB instance. For more information, see Option Group Considerations in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshot**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots action.

Type: DBSnapshot (p. 476) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBSnapshotNotFound

DBSnapshotIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBSnapshot
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=mysnapshot1
&EngineVersion=5.5.46
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20161228/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20161228T220515Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=eb44f1ce3dab4e1dbf113d8d2a265d88d17ece1999ff3d6be85714ed36cbdb8e

Sample Response

<ModifyDBSnapshotResult>
<DBSnapshot>
  <Port>3306</Port>
  <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-5</OptionGroupName>
  <Engine>mysql</Engine>
  <Status>available</Status>
  <SnapshotType>manual</SnapshotType>
  <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
  <EngineVersion>5.5.46</EngineVersion>
  <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-sample</DBInstanceIdentifier>
  <DBSnapshotIdentifier>mysnapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
  <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
  <InstanceCreateTime>2016-12-28T22:24:26.573Z</InstanceCreateTime>
  <PercentProgress>100</PercentProgress>
  <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
  <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
</DBSnapshot>
</ModifyDBSnapshotResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
  <RequestId>aa80a25a-af09-11d4-ed11-23c32f9aa7d3</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBSnapshotResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute

Adds an attribute and values to, or removes an attribute and values from, a manual DB snapshot.

To share a manual DB snapshot with other AWS accounts, specify `restore` as the `AttributeName` and use the `ValuesToAdd` parameter to add a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to restore the manual DB snapshot. Uses the value `all` to make the manual DB snapshot public, which means it can be copied or restored by all AWS accounts. Do not add the `all` value for any manual DB snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts. If the manual DB snapshot is encrypted, it can be shared, but only by specifying a list of authorized AWS account IDs for the `ValuesToAdd` parameter. You can't use `all` as a value for that parameter in this case.

To view which AWS accounts have access to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot, or whether a manual DB snapshot public or private, use the `DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes` API action.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**AttributeName**

The name of the DB snapshot attribute to modify.

To manage authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot, set this value to `restore`.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot to modify the attributes for.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**ValuesToAdd.AttributeValue.N**

A list of DB snapshot attributes to add to the attribute specified by `AttributeName`.

To authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account IDs, or `all` to make the manual DB snapshot restorable by any AWS account. Do not add the `all` value for any manual DB snapshots that contain private information that you don't want available to all AWS accounts.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**ValuesToRemove.AttributeValue.N**

A list of DB snapshot attributes to remove from the attribute specified by `AttributeName`.

To remove authorization for other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual snapshot, set this list to include one or more AWS account identifiers, or `all` to remove authorization for any AWS account to copy or restore the DB snapshot. If you specify `all`, an AWS account whose account ID is explicitly added to the `restore` attribute can still copy or restore the manual DB snapshot.

API Version 2014-10-31

308
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSnapshotAttributesResult**

Contains the results of a successful call to the `DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes` API action.

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the `ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute` API action.

Type: `DBSnapshotAttributesResult` (p. 481) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide/Using-the-RDS-API.Common-Errors.html).

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

`DBSnapshotIdentifier` doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SharedSnapshotQuotaExceeded**

You have exceeded the maximum number of accounts that you can share a manual DB snapshot with.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute
&AttributeName=restore
&DBSnapshotIdentifier=manual-snapshot1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256&SignatureVersion=4
&ValuesToAdd.member.1=123451234512
&ValuesToAdd.member.2=123456789012
&ValuesToRemove.member.1=all
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20150922/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20150922T220515Z
```
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=ef38f1ce3dad4101dbf113d8d2a265c67d7e1e9998f36be85714ed36dadb3

Sample Response

```xml
  <ModifyDBSnapshotAttributeResult>
    <DBSnapshotAttributesResult>
      <DBSnapshotAttributes>
        <DBSnapshotAttribute>
          <AttributeName>restore</AttributeName>
          <AttributeValues>
            <AttributeValue>123451234512</AttributeValue>
            <AttributeValue>123456789012</AttributeValue>
          </AttributeValues>
        </DBSnapshotAttribute>
      </DBSnapshotAttributes>
      <DBSnapshotIdentifier>manual-snapshot1</DBSnapshotIdentifier>
    </DBSnapshotAttributesResult>
  </ModifyDBSnapshotAttributeResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>0122a108-2276-11e5-9cc3-0f535cff56aa</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyDBSnapshotAttributeResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**ModifyDBSubnetGroup**

Modifies an existing DB subnet group. DB subnet groups must contain at least one subnet in at least two AZs in the AWS Region.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

- **DBSubnetGroupDescription**
  - The description for the DB subnet group.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **DBSubnetGroupName**
  - The name for the DB subnet group. This value is stored as a lowercase string. You can't modify the default subnet group.
  - Constraints: Must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup. Must not be default.
  - Example: mySubnetgroup
  - Type: String
  - Required: Yes

- **SubnetIds.SubnetIdentifier.N**
  - The EC2 subnet IDs for the DB subnet group.
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

- **DBSubnetGroup**
  - Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB subnet group.
  - This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups action.
  - Type: DBSubnetGroup (p. 482) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

- **DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**
  - Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.
HTTP Status Code: 400
DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
DBSubnetQuotaExceededFault

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of subnets in a DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
SubnetAlreadyInUse

The DB subnet is already in use in the Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyDBSubnetGroup
&DBSubnetGroupDescription=A%20new%20Description
&DBSubnetGroupName=myawsuser-sngrp
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SubnetIds.member.1=subnet-e4d398a1
&SubnetIds.member.2=subnet-c2bdb6ba
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140425/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140425T200214Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=213c429d925cb1608fc13a1dde48715bcac3b0794536ee90beac34203265f9af
```

Sample Response

```xml
<ModifyDBSubnetGroupResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
 <ModifyDBSubnetGroupResult>
   <DBSubnetGroup>
     <VpcId>vpc-33ac97ea</VpcId>
     <SubnetGroupName>myawsuser-sngrp</SubnetGroupName>
     <SubnetGroupStatus>Complete</SubnetGroupStatus>
     <DBSubnetGroupDescription>A new Description</DBSubnetGroupDescription>
   </DBSubnetGroup>
 </ModifyDBSubnetGroupResult>
</ModifyDBSubnetGroupResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyEventSubscription

Modifies an existing RDS event notification subscription. Note that you can't modify the source identifiers using this call; to change source identifiers for a subscription, use the AddSourceIdentifierToSubscription and RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription calls.

You can see a list of the event categories for a given SourceType in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide or by using the DescribeEventCategories action.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

Enabled

A value that indicates whether to activate the subscription.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

A list of event categories for a SourceType that you want to subscribe to. You can see a list of the categories for a given SourceType in the Events topic in the Amazon RDS User Guide or by using the DescribeEventCategories action.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SnsTopicArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the SNS topic created for event notification. The ARN is created by Amazon SNS when you create a topic and subscribe to it.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceType

The type of source that is generating the events. For example, if you want to be notified of events generated by a DB instance, you would set this parameter to db-instance. If this value is not specified, all events are returned.

Valid values: db-instance | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot

Type: String

Required: No

SubscriptionName

The name of the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: String

Required: Yes
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 493) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

EventSubscriptionQuotaExceeded

You have reached the maximum number of event subscriptions.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSInvalidTopic

SNS has responded that there is a problem with the SND topic specified.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSNoAuthorization

You do not have permission to publish to the SNS topic ARN.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SNSTopicArnNotFound

The SNS topic ARN does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionCategoryNotFound

The supplied category does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

SubscriptionNotFound

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyEventSubscription
&Enabled=true
&EventCategories.member.1=creation
Sample Response

```xml
<ModifyEventSubscriptionResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <ModifyEventSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <CustomerAwsId>802#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <SourceType>db-instance</SourceType>
      <Status>modifying</Status>
      <SourceIdsList>
        <SourceId>myexampledb</SourceId>
      </SourceIdsList>
      <SubscriptionCreationTime>2014-04-28 18:24:52.735</SubscriptionCreationTime>
      <EventCategoriesList>
        <EventCategory>creation</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>deletion</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>failover</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>ES-myuser01</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-west-2:802#########:my-rds-events</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </ModifyEventSubscriptionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>1798605b-be02-11d3-f73c-899ec2766c3b</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ModifyEventSubscriptionResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyGlobalCluster

Modify a setting for an Amazon Aurora global cluster. You can change one or more database configuration parameters by specifying these parameters and the new values in the request. For more information on Amazon Aurora, see "What Is Amazon Aurora?" in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DeletionProtection**

Indicates if the global database cluster has deletion protection enabled. The global database cluster can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled.

*Type: Boolean*
*Required: No*

**GlobalClusterIdentifier**

The DB cluster identifier for the global cluster being modified. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

*Constraints:*
- Must match the identifier of an existing global database cluster.

*Type: String*
*Required: No*

**NewGlobalClusterIdentifier**

The new cluster identifier for the global database cluster when modifying a global database cluster. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

*Constraints:*
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- The first character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

*Example: my-cluster2*
*Type: String*
*Required: No*

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**GlobalCluster**

A data type representing an Aurora global database.
Type: GlobalCluster (p. 496) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

GlobalClusterNotFoundFault

  HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidGlobalClusterStateFault

  HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ModifyOptionGroup

Modifies an existing option group.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**ApplyImmediately**

A value that indicates whether to apply the change immediately or during the next maintenance window for each instance associated with the option group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to be modified.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**OptionsToInclude.OptionConfiguration.N**

Options in this list are added to the option group or, if already present, the specified configuration is used to update the existing configuration.

Type: Array of OptionConfiguration (p. 503) objects

Required: No

**OptionsToRemove.member.N**

Options in this list are removed from the option group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**OptionGroup**

Type: OptionGroup (p. 505) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).
InvalidOptionGroupStateFault

The option group isn't in the available state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Examples

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ModifyOptionGroup
&ApplyImmediately=true
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og02
&OptionsToInclude.member.1.DBSecurityGroupMemberships.member.1=default
&OptionsToInclude.member.1.OptionName=MEMCACHED
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQQIAK54321WE/20140501/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140501T230529Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=4b278baae6294738704a9948e355af0e9bd4fa0913d5b3b0a9a3c916925aced
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <ModifyOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-og02</OptionGroupName>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>false</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <EngineName>mysql</EngineName>
      <OptionGroupDescription>my second og</OptionGroupDescription>
      <Options>
        <Option>
          <Port>11211</Port>
          <OptionName>MEMCACHED</OptionName>
          <OptionDescription>InnoDB Memcached for MySQL</OptionDescription>
          <Persistent>false</Persistent>
          <OptionSettings>
            <OptionSetting>
              <DataType>BOOLEAN</DataType>
              <IsModifiable>true</IsModifiable>
              <IsCollection>false</IsCollection>
              <Description>If enabled when there is no more memory to store items, memcached will return an error rather than evicting items.</Description>
              <Name>ERROR_ON_MEMORY_EXHAUSTED</Name>
              <Value>0</Value>
            </OptionSetting>
          </OptionSettings>
        </Option>
      </Options>
    </OptionGroup>
  </ModifyOptionGroupResult>
</ModifyOptionGroupResponse>
```
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/

?Action=ModifyOptionGroup
&ApplyImmediately=true
&OptionGroupName=myawsuser-og02
&OptionsToRemove.OptionName=MEMCACHED
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140501/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140501T231731Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=fd7ee924d39f1014488eb3444a8fdfe028e958b97703f95845a5addc435c1399

Sample Response

  <ModifyOptionGroupResult>
    <OptionGroup>
      <OptionGroupName>myawsuser-og02</OptionGroupName>
      <AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>true</AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships>
      <MajorEngineVersion>5.6</MajorEngineVersion>
    </OptionGroup>
  </ModifyOptionGroupResult>
</ModifyOptionGroupResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PromoteReadReplica

Promotes a Read Replica DB instance to a standalone DB instance.

**Note**

- Backup duration is a function of the amount of changes to the database since the previous backup. If you plan to promote a Read Replica to a standalone instance, we recommend that you enable backups and complete at least one backup prior to promotion. In addition, a Read Replica cannot be promoted to a standalone instance when it is in the backing-up status. If you have enabled backups on your Read Replica, configure the automated backup window so that daily backups do not interfere with Read Replica promotion.

- This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters](p. 552).

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

The number of days to retain automated backups. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. Setting this parameter to 0 disables automated backups.

Default: 1

Constraints:
- Must be a value from 0 to 8

Type: Integer

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This value is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing Read Replica DB instance.

Example: `mydbinstance`

Type: String

Required: Yes

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, using the `BackupRetentionPeriod` parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see *Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window* in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Constraints:
- Must be in the format `hh24:mi-hh24:mi`.
- Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
- Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.
  Type: String
  Required: No

Response Elements
The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**
Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.
This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.
Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**
  DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.
  HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBInstanceState**
The DB instance isn't in a valid state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=PromoteReadReplica
&BackupRetentionPeriod=7
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-rr
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T221536Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c0b2cfc3db8334b6ef86922f664e05ab306754e30e408d9fd3c8e58069a9b386
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <PromoteReadReplicaResult/>
</PromoteReadReplicaResponse>
```

API Version 2014-10-31
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster

Promotes a Read Replica DB cluster to a standalone DB cluster.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The identifier of the DB cluster Read Replica to promote. This parameter is not case-sensitive.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster Read Replica.

Example: `my-cluster-replica1`

Type: String  
Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: `DBCluster (p. 433)` object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=PromoteReadReplicaDBCluster
&DBClusterIdentifier=my-cluster-replica1
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160328/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160328T221226Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e2b2cfc3db776b6ef86922ff66e4e59ed9ff3c8e5069a9b386

Sample Response

  <PromoteReadReplicaDBClusterResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-2103dc23</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-ctrayan0rynq.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1c</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1e</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>my-cluster-replica1</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>04:22-04:52</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:06:44-fri:07:14</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
    </DBClusterMembers>
  </PromoteReadReplicaDBClusterResult>
</PromoteReadReplicaDBClusterResponse>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering

Purchases a reserved DB instance offering.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceCount**

The number of instances to reserve.

Default: 1

Type: Integer

Required: No

**ReservedDBInstanceId**

Customer-specified identifier to track this reservation.

Example: myreservationID

Type: String

Required: No

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId**

The ID of the Reserved DB instance offering to purchase.

Example: 438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**ReservedDBInstance**

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstances and PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering actions.

Type: ReservedDBInstance (p. 532) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

ReservedDBInstanceAlreadyExists

User already has a reservation with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 404

ReservedDBInstanceQuotaExceeded

Request would exceed the user's DB Instance quota.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ReservedDBInstancesOfferingNotFound

Specified offering does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering
&ReservedDBInstanceId=myreservationID
&ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId=438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706
&DBInstanceCount=10
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQKE4SARGYLE/20140415/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140415T232655Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=c2ac761e8c8f54a8c0727f5a87ad0a766fbb0024510b9aa34ea6d1f7df52fb11

Sample Response

< PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOfferingResult >
   < ReservedDBInstance >
      < OfferingType > Partial Upfront </ OfferingType >
      < CurrencyCode > USD </ CurrencyCode >
      < RecurringCharges />
      < ProductDescription > mysql </ ProductDescription >
      < ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId > 438012d3-4052-4cc7-b2e3-8d3372e0e706 </ ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId >
      < MultiAZ > true </ MultiAZ >
      < State > payment-pending </ State >
   < ReservedDBInstanceId > myreservationID </ ReservedDBInstanceId >
   < DBInstanceCount > 10 </ DBInstanceCount >
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RebootDBInstance

You might need to reboot your DB instance, usually for maintenance reasons. For example, if you make certain modifications, or if you change the DB parameter group associated with the DB instance, you must reboot the instance for the changes to take effect.

Rebooting a DB instance restarts the database engine service. Rebooting a DB instance results in a momentary outage, during which the DB instance status is set to rebooting.

For more information about rebooting, see Rebooting a DB Instance in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

- Constraints:
  - Must match the identifier of an existing DBInstance.
- Type: String
- Required: Yes

**ForceFailover**

A value that indicates whether the reboot is conducted through a Multi-AZ failover.

- Constraint: You can't enable force failover if the instance is not configured for Multi-AZ.
- Type: Boolean
- Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

- Type: `DBInstance (p. 456)` object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.
HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RebootDBInstance
&DBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIAKIQEL6SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T222011Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=1c48f44c14183cff26fde7d912946f87f3bb9d715f66448f457a8f9e99602af5

Sample Response

<RebootDBInstanceResult>
<DBInstance>
<BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
<DBInstanceStatus>rebooting</DBInstanceStatus>
<MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
<VpcSecurityGroups/>
<DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb</DBInstanceIdentifier>
<PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow> Fri:04:50-Fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
<AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
<ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>
<LatestRestorableTime>2014-04-28T22:15:00Z</LatestRestorableTime>
<Engine>mysql</Engine>
<PendingModifiedValues/>
<LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
<EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
<Endpoint>
<Address>mysqldb.cb036hpkmopt.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Address>
</Endpoint>
<DBParameterGroups>
<DBParameterGroup>
<ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
<DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
</DBParameterGroup>
</DBParameterGroups>
<OptionGroupMemberships>
<OptionGroupMembership>
<OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
 getStatus>
</OptionGroupMembership>
</OptionGroupMemberships>
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveFromGlobalCluster

Detaches an Aurora secondary cluster from an Aurora global database cluster. The cluster becomes a standalone cluster with read-write capability instead of being read-only and receiving data from a primary cluster in a different region.

**Note**

This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters (p. 552)](#).

- **DbClusterIdentifier**
  
  The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) identifying the cluster that was detached from the Aurora global database cluster.
  
  Type: String
  
  Required: No

- **GlobalClusterIdentifier**
  
  The cluster identifier to detach from the Aurora global database cluster.
  
  Type: String
  
  Required: No

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

- **GlobalCluster**
  
  A data type representing an Aurora global database.
  
  Type: [GlobalCluster (p. 496)](#) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)](#).

- **DBClusterNotFoundFault**
  
  *DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.
  
  HTTP Status Code: 404

- **GlobalClusterNotFoundFault**
  
  HTTP Status Code: 404

- **InvalidGlobalClusterStateFault**
  
  HTTP Status Code: 400
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveRoleFromDBCluster

Disassociates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from an Amazon Aurora DB cluster. For more information, see Authorizing Amazon Aurora MySQL to Access Other AWS Services on Your Behalf in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterIdentifier
The name of the DB cluster to disassociate the IAM role from.

Type: String
Required: Yes

FeatureName
The name of the feature for the DB cluster that the IAM role is to be disassociated from. For the list of supported feature names, see DBEngineVersion (p. 453).

Type: String
Required: No

RoleArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to disassociate from the Aurora DB cluster, for example arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AuroraAccessRole.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBClusterRoleNotFound

The specified IAM role Amazon Resource Name (ARN) isn't associated with the specified DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=RemoveRoleFromDBCluster
  &DBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
  &RoleArn=arn%3Aaws%3Aiam%3A%3A123456789012%3Arole%2Fsamplrole
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20161012/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20161012T204525Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=cd7d5005d56a505b4e2a878c297e6f8a3cc26b19a335ede018ba41f3185c92a2

Sample Response

<RemoveRoleFromDBClusterResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>ccfca75a-90bc-11e6-8533-cd6377e421f8</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RemoveRoleFromDBClusterResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2

API Version 2014-10-31
RemoveRoleFromDBInstance

Disassociates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role from a DB instance.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The name of the DB instance to disassociate the IAM role from.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**FeatureName**

The name of the feature for the DB instance that the IAM role is to be disassociated from. For the list of supported feature names, see DBEngineVersion.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**RoleArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role to disassociate from the DB instance, for example arn:aws:iam::123456789012:role/AccessRole.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceRoleNotFound**

The specified *RoleArn* value doesn't match the specified feature for the DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
   ?Action=RemoveRoleFromDBInstance
   &DBInstanceIdentifier=sample-instance
   &RoleArn=arn%3Aaws%3Aiam%3A%3A123456789012%3Arole%2Fs3Import
   &FeatureName=s3Import

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscription

Removes a source identifier from an existing RDS event notification subscription.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**SourceIdentifier**

The source identifier to be removed from the subscription, such as the **DB instance identifier** for a DB instance or the name of a security group.

Type: String  
Required: Yes

**SubscriptionName**

The name of the RDS event notification subscription you want to remove a source identifier from.

Type: String  
Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**EventSubscription**

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions action.

Type: EventSubscription (p. 493) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**SourceNotFound**

The requested source could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**SubscriptionNotFound**

The subscription name does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**Example**

**Sample Request**
Sample Response

<RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResult>
    <EventSubscription>
      <Enabled>true</Enabled>
      <CustomerAwsId>802#########</CustomerAwsId>
      <SourceType>db-security-group</SourceType>
      <Status>active</Status>
      <EventCategoriesList>
        <EventCategory>configuration change</EventCategory>
        <EventCategory>failure</EventCategory>
      </EventCategoriesList>
      <CustSubscriptionId>myawsuser-secgrp</CustSubscriptionId>
      <SnsTopicArn>arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:802#########:myawsuser-RDS</SnsTopicArn>
    </EventSubscription>
  </RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>326cdeb9-be23-11d3-91a5-a90441261bc4</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RemoveSourceIdentifierFromSubscriptionResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RemoveTagsFromResource

Removes metadata tags from an Amazon RDS resource.

For an overview on tagging an Amazon RDS resource, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**ResourceName**

The Amazon RDS resource that the tags are removed from. This value is an Amazon Resource Name (ARN). For information about creating an ARN, see Constructing an ARN for Amazon RDS in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**TagKeys.member.N**

The tag key (name) of the tag to be removed.

Type: Array of strings

Required: Yes

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceId* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
Sample Response

```xml
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>126d40cc-79da-11e6-b8e4-29f0c684be5d</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RemoveTagsFromResourceResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ResetDBClusterParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB cluster parameter group to the default value. To reset specific parameters submit a list of the following: ParameterName and ApplyMethod. To reset the entire DB cluster parameter group, specify the DBClusterParameterGroupName and ResetAllParameters parameters.

When resetting the entire group, dynamic parameters are updated immediately and static parameters are set to pending-reboot to take effect on the next DB instance restart or RebootDBInstance request. You must call RebootDBInstance for every DB instance in your DB cluster that you want the updated static parameter to apply to.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

### Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to reset.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

A list of parameter names in the DB cluster parameter group to reset to the default values. You can't use this parameter if the ResetAllParameters parameter is enabled.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects

Required: No

**ResetAllParameters**

A value that indicates whether to reset all parameters in the DB cluster parameter group to their default values. You can't use this parameter if there is a list of parameter names specified for the Parameters parameter.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

### Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Constraints:
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you can't delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```xml
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=ResetDBClusterParameterGroup
  &DBClusterParameterGroupName=sample-cluster-pg
  &Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
  &Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=binlog_format
  &Parameters.member.2.ApplyMethod=pending-reboot
  &Parameters.member.2.ParameterName=innodb_support_xa
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-10-31
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20160913T230026Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=7cca4504082065e227696f2dd904fab2f39633bc7d120258c4bedd35da3ade7f
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <ResetDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
    <DBClusterParameterGroupName>sample-cluster-pg</DBClusterParameterGroupName>
  </ResetDBClusterParameterGroupResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>dc2c61eb-7a05-11e6-b83b-cd70a540d79f</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</ResetDBClusterParameterGroupResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ResetDBParameterGroup

Modifies the parameters of a DB parameter group to the engine/system default value. To reset specific parameters, provide a list of the following: ParameterName and ApplyMethod. To reset the entire DB parameter group, specify the DBParameterGroup name and ResetAllParameters parameters. When resetting the entire group, dynamic parameters are updated immediately and static parameters are set to pending-reboot to take effect on the next DB instance restart or RebootDBInstance request.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group.

Constraints:

- Must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

To reset the entire DB parameter group, specify the DBParameterGroup name and ResetAllParameters parameters. To reset specific parameters, provide a list of the following: ParameterName and ApplyMethod. A maximum of 20 parameters can be modified in a single request.

**MySQL**

Valid Values (for Apply method): immediate | pending-reboot

You can use the immediate value with dynamic parameters only. You can use the pending-reboot value for both dynamic and static parameters, and changes are applied when DB instance reboots.

**MariaDB**

Valid Values (for Apply method): immediate | pending-reboot

You can use the immediate value with dynamic parameters only. You can use the pending-reboot value for both dynamic and static parameters, and changes are applied when DB instance reboots.

**Oracle**

Valid Values (for Apply method): pending-reboot

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects

Required: No

**ResetAllParameters**

A value that indicates whether to reset all parameters in the DB parameter group to default values. By default, all parameters in the DB parameter group are reset to default values.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBParameterGroupName**

Provides the name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBParameterGroupState**

The DB parameter group is in use or is in an invalid state. If you are attempting to delete the parameter group, you can't delete it when the parameter group is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Examples

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ResetDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparametergroup01
&ResetAllParameters=true
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T225714Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=709d1418c91c5ef4129d4665e5c2820002a9665699acf4204683c778f03c3573
```

Sample Response

```xml
  <ResetDBParameterGroupResult>
    <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparametergroup01</DBParameterGroupName>
  </ResetDBParameterGroupResult>
</ResetDBParameterGroupResponse>
```
Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=ResetDBParameterGroup
&DBParameterGroupName=mydbparametergroup01
&Parameters.member.1.ApplyMethod=immediate
&Parameters.member.1.ParameterName=bulk_insert_buffer_size
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIAIQK64SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T230509Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d343dd7fcc3789d30295b5e3fc67262f28af15d71fca978921f0e8846b2d1e6
```

Sample Response

```
   <ResetDBParameterGroupResult>
      <DBParameterGroupName>mydbparametergroup01</DBParameterGroupName>
   </ResetDBParameterGroupResult>
   <ResponseMetadata>
      <RequestId>7acb72cf-be28-11d3-a4fc-e3b7f6c20c5f</RequestId>
   </ResponseMetadata>
</ResetDBParameterGroupResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2

API Version 2014-10-31
351
RestoreDBClusterFromS3

Creates an Amazon Aurora DB cluster from data stored in an Amazon S3 bucket. Amazon RDS must be authorized to access the Amazon S3 bucket and the data must be created using the Percona XtraBackup utility as described in Migrating Data to an Amazon Aurora MySQL DB Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

A list of Availability Zones (AZs) where instances in the restored DB cluster can be created.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

BacktrackWindow

The target backtrack window, in seconds. To disable backtracking, set this value to 0.

Default: 0

Constraints:
- If specified, this value must be set to a number from 0 to 259,200 (72 hours).

Type: Long

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups of the restored DB cluster are retained. You must specify a minimum value of 1.

Default: 1

Constraints:
- Must be a value from 1 to 35

Type: Integer

Required: No

CharacterSet

A value that indicates that the restored DB cluster should be associated with the specified CharacterSet.

Type: String

Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the restored DB cluster to snapshots of the restored DB cluster. The default is not to copy them.
Type: Boolean
Required: No
**DatabaseName**
The database name for the restored DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

**DBClusterIdentifier**
The name of the DB cluster to create from the source data in the Amazon S3 bucket. This parameter is not case-sensitive.
Constraints:
• Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
• First character must be a letter.
• Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.
Example: my-cluster1
Type: String
Required: Yes

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**
The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with the restored DB cluster. If this argument is omitted, default.aurora5.6 is used.
Constraints:
• If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBClusterParameterGroup.
Type: String
Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**
A DB subnet group to associate with the restored DB cluster.
Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.
Example: mySubnetgroup
Type: String
Required: No

**DeletionProtection**
A value that indicates whether the DB cluster has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**
The list of logs that the restored DB cluster is to export to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine to be used for the restored DB cluster.

Valid Values: aurora, aurora-postgresql

Type: String
Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to use.

**Aurora MySQL**

Example: 5.6.10a

**Aurora PostgreSQL**

Example: 9.6.3

Type: String
Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB cluster.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KM encryption key.

If the StorageEncrypted parameter is enabled, and you do not specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String
Required: No

**MasterUsername**

The name of the master user for the restored DB cluster.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
• Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String  
Required: Yes

**MasterUserPassword**

The password for the master database user. This password can contain any printable ASCII character except "/", ",", or ".".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String  
Required: Yes

**OptionGroupName**

A value that indicates that the restored DB cluster should be associated with the specified option group.

Permanent options can't be removed from an option group. An option group can't be removed from a DB cluster once it is associated with a DB cluster.

Type: String  
Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the instances in the restored DB cluster accept connections.

Default: 3306

Type: Integer  
Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

The daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled using the `BackupRetentionPeriod` parameter.

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Constraints:

• Must be in the format `hh24:mi-hh24:mi`.
• Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
• Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String  
Required: No

**PreferredMaintenanceWindow**

The weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

The default is a 30-minute window selected at random from an 8-hour block of time for each AWS Region, occurring on a random day of the week. To see the time blocks available, see Adjusting the Preferred Maintenance Window in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.

Constraints: Minimum 30-minute window.

Type: String

Required: No

S3BucketName

The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the data used to create the Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: Yes

S3IngestionRoleArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that authorizes Amazon RDS to access the Amazon S3 bucket on your behalf.

Type: String

Required: Yes

S3Prefix

The prefix for all of the file names that contain the data used to create the Amazon Aurora DB cluster. If you do not specify a SourceS3Prefix value, then the Amazon Aurora DB cluster is created by using all of the files in the Amazon S3 bucket.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceEngine

The identifier for the database engine that was backed up to create the files stored in the Amazon S3 bucket.

Valid values: mysql

Type: String

Required: Yes

SourceEngineVersion

The version of the database that the backup files were created from.

MySQL version 5.5 and 5.6 are supported.

Example: 5.6.22

Type: String

Required: Yes

StorageEncrypted

A value that indicates whether the restored DB cluster is encrypted.
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: **DBCluster** (p. 433) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

The user already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterNotNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBClusterParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterQuotaExceededFault**

The user attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403
DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You might be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBSubnetGroupStateFault

The DB subnet group cannot be deleted because it's in use.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidS3BucketFault

The specified Amazon S3 bucket name can't be found or Amazon RDS isn't authorized to access the specified Amazon S3 bucket. Verify the *SourceS3BucketName* and *S3IngestionRoleArn* values and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBClusterFromS3
Sample Response

```xml
<RestoreDBClusterFromS3Response xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <RestoreDBClusterFromS3Result>
    <DBCluster>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <Status>creating</Status>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-2103dc23</VpcSecurityGroupId>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <Endpoint>sample-cluster.cluster-ctrayan0rynq.us-east-1.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1c</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-east-1e</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-cluster</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>fri:06:44-fri:07:14</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:06:44-fri:07:14</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterMembers/>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
    </DBCluster>
  </RestoreDBClusterFromS3Result>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>46d2b228-7681-11e5-3e8b-9b2c0d5d51a9</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBClusterFromS3Response>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
See Also

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot

Creates a new DB cluster from a DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot.

If a DB snapshot is specified, the target DB cluster is created from the source DB snapshot with a default configuration and default security group.

If a DB cluster snapshot is specified, the target DB cluster is created from the source DB cluster restore point with the same configuration as the original source DB cluster, except that the new DB cluster is created with the default security group.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N**

Provides the list of Availability Zones (AZs) where instances in the restored DB cluster can be created.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**BacktrackWindow**

The target backtrack window, in seconds. To disable backtracking, set this value to 0.

Default: 0

Constraints:

- If specified, this value must be set to a number from 0 to 259,200 (72 hours).

Type: Long

Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the restored DB cluster to snapshots of the restored DB cluster. The default is not to copy them.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DatabaseName**

The database name for the restored DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The name of the DB cluster to create from the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot. This parameter isn’t case-sensitive.
Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can’t end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: my-snapshot-id

Type: String
Required: Yes

**DBClusterParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with this DB cluster. If this argument is omitted, the default DB cluster parameter group for the specified engine is used.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing default DB cluster parameter group.
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can’t end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String
Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**

The name of the DB subnet group to use for the new DB cluster.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DB subnet group.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

A value that indicates whether the DB cluster has deletion protection enabled. The database can’t be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of logs that the restored DB cluster is to export to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

Type: Boolean
Request Parameters

Required: No

**Engine**

The database engine to use for the new DB cluster.

Default: The same as source

Constraint: Must be compatible with the engine of the source

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineMode**

The DB engine mode of the DB cluster, either provisioned, serverless, or parallelquery.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version of the database engine to use for the new DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier to use when restoring an encrypted DB cluster from a DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are restoring a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

If you don't specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, then the following occurs:

- If the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot in SnapshotIdentifier is encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is encrypted using the KMS key that was used to encrypt the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot.
- If the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot in SnapshotIdentifier is not encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is not encrypted.

Type: String

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to use for the restored DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the new DB cluster accepts connections.

Constraints: This value must be 1150–65535
Default: The same port as the original DB cluster.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**ScalingConfiguration**

For DB clusters in serverless DB engine mode, the scaling properties of the DB cluster.
Type: ScalingConfiguration (p. 539) object
Required: No

**SnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot or DB cluster snapshot to restore from.

You can use either the name or the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) to specify a DB cluster snapshot. However, you can use only the ARN to specify a DB snapshot.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing Snapshot.
Type: String
Required: Yes

**Tags.Tag.N**

The tags to be assigned to the restored DB cluster.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of VPC security groups that the new DB cluster will belong to.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

---

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBCluster**

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object

---

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).
**Errors**

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

The user already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBClusterParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterQuotaExceededFault**

The user attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientDBClusterCapacityFault**

The DB cluster doesn't have enough capacity for the current operation.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity**

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You might be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidRestoreFault

Cannot restore from VPC backup to non-VPC DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

StorageQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/?Action=RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-restored
&Engine=aurora
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SnapshotIdentifier=sample-snapshot-1
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T223701Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=65d0d03242d99a16ef3712142bfc52ac63fd2f68fbb5ef7edfb1e89138da57
Sample Response

```xml
  <RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResult>
    <DBCluster>
      <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
      <DatabaseName>sample</DatabaseName>
      <AvailabilityZones>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2a</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
        <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</AvailabilityZone>
      </AvailabilityZones>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>10:37-11:07</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <Endpoint>sample-restored.cluster-cnubrrevfka6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
      <Engine>aurora</Engine>
      <ReaderEndpoint>sample-restored.cluster-ro-cnubrrevfka6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</ReaderEndpoint>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
      <MasterUsername>mymasteruser</MasterUsername>
      <DBClusterMembers/>
      <StorageEncrypted>false</StorageEncrypted>
      <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
      <VpcSecurityGroups>
        <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
          <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-178c1671</VpcSecurityGroupId>
          <Status>active</Status>
        </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      </VpcSecurityGroups>
      <HostedZoneId>Z1PVIF0B346C1W</HostedZoneId>
      <Port>3306</Port>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:11:51-tue:12:21</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-restored</DBClusterIdentifier>
      <DbClusterResourceId>cluster-BOCABDT6N5UVQW273AOXAX234Y</DbClusterResourceId>
      <Status>creating</Status>
    </DBCluster>
  </RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>955ebc45-7a02-11e6-a5e1-0785f9b8437a</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshotResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime

Restores a DB cluster to an arbitrary point in time. Users can restore to any point in time before LatestRestorableTime for up to BackupRetentionPeriod days. The target DB cluster is created from the source DB cluster with the same configuration as the original DB cluster, except that the new DB cluster is created with the default DB security group.

**Note**
This action only restores the DB cluster, not the DB instances for that DB cluster. You must invoke the `CreateDBInstance` action to create DB instances for the restored DB cluster, specifying the identifier of the restored DB cluster in `DBClusterIdentifier`. You can create DB instances only after the `RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime` action has completed and the DB cluster is available.

For more information on Amazon Aurora, see What Is Amazon Aurora? in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Note**
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**BacktrackWindow**

The target backtrack window, in seconds. To disable backtracking, set this value to 0.

Default: 0

Constraints:
- If specified, this value must be set to a number from 0 to 259,200 (72 hours).

Type: Long

Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the restored DB cluster to snapshots of the restored DB cluster. The default is not to copy them.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DBClusterIdentifier**

The name of the new DB cluster to be created.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String

Required: Yes
DBClusterParameterGroupName

The name of the DB cluster parameter group to associate with this DB cluster. If this argument is omitted, the default DB cluster parameter group for the specified engine is used.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DB cluster parameter group.
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String
Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The DB subnet group name to use for the new DB cluster.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No

DeletionProtection

A value that indicates whether the DB cluster has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N

The list of logs that the restored DB cluster is to export to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

EnableIamDatabaseAuthentication

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier to use when restoring an encrypted DB cluster from an encrypted DB cluster.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are restoring a DB cluster with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to
encrypt the new DB cluster, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

You can restore to a new DB cluster and encrypt the new DB cluster with a KMS key that is different than the KMS key used to encrypt the source DB cluster. The new DB cluster is encrypted with the KMS key identified by the KmsKeyId parameter.

If you don't specify a value for the KmsKeyId parameter, then the following occurs:

- If the DB cluster is encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is encrypted using the KMS key that was used to encrypt the source DB cluster.
- If the DB cluster is not encrypted, then the restored DB cluster is not encrypted.

If DBClusterIdentifier refers to a DB cluster that is not encrypted, then the restore request is rejected.

Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group for the new DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

Port

The port number on which the new DB cluster accepts connections.

Constraints: A value from 1150–65535.
Default: The default port for the engine.

Type: Integer
Required: No

RestoreToTime

The date and time to restore the DB cluster to.

Valid Values: Value must be a time in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) format

Constraints:
- Must be before the latest restorable time for the DB instance
- Must be specified if UseLatestRestorableTime parameter is not provided
- Can't be specified if the UseLatestRestorableTime parameter is enabled
- Can't be specified if the RestoreType parameter is copy-on-write

Example: 2015-03-07T23:45:00Z

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

RestoreType

The type of restore to be performed. You can specify one of the following values:
- full-copy - The new DB cluster is restored as a full copy of the source DB cluster.
copy-on-write - The new DB cluster is restored as a clone of the source DB cluster.

Constraints: You can't specify copy-on-write if the engine version of the source DB cluster is earlier than 1.11.

If you don't specify a RestoreType value, then the new DB cluster is restored as a full copy of the source DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

SourceDBClusterIdentifier
The identifier of the source DB cluster from which to restore.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DBCluster.

Type: String
Required: Yes

UseLatestRestorableTime
A value that indicates whether to restore the DB cluster to the latest restorable backup time. By default, the DB cluster is not restored to the latest restorable backup time.

Constraints: Can't be specified if RestoreToTime parameter is provided.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N
A list of VPC security groups that the new DB cluster belongs to.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Response Elements
The following element is returned by the service.

DBCluster
Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object
Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**DBClusterAlreadyExistsFault**

The user already has a DB cluster with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBClusterParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterQuotaExceededFault**

The user attempted to create a new DB cluster and the user has already reached the maximum allowed DB cluster quota.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**DBClusterSnapshotNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientDBClusterCapacityFault**

The DB cluster doesn't have enough capacity for the current operation.

HTTP Status Code: 403

**InsufficientStorageClusterCapacity**

There is insufficient storage available for the current action. You might be able to resolve this error by updating your subnet group to use different Availability Zones that have more storage available.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterSnapshotStateFault**

The supplied value isn't a valid DB cluster snapshot state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot doesn't allow deletion.
HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidRestoreFault**
Cannot restore from VPC backup to non-VPC DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidSubnet**
The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**
The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**
An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**
The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**StorageQuotaExceeded**
The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```url
https://rds.us-west-2.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime
&DBClusterIdentifier=sample-restored-1
&RestoreToTime=2016-09-13T18%3A45%3A00Z
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBClusterIdentifier=sample-cluster
&Version=2014-10-31
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20160913/us-west-2/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20160913T224930Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=e3b88945052247e82eaeaca6e269e7f6e18a36147b45c3b077bc600472e70de6
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
<RestoreDBClusterToPointInTimeResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-10-31/">
  <RestoreDBClusterToPointInTimeResult/>
</RestoreDBClusterToPointInTimeResponse>
```
<DBCluster>
  <AllocatedStorage>1</AllocatedStorage>
  <DatabaseName>sample</DatabaseName>
  <AvailabilityZones>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2a</AvailabilityZone>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2b</AvailabilityZone>
    <AvailabilityZone>us-west-2c</AvailabilityZone>
  </AvailabilityZones>
  <PreferredBackupWindow>10:37-11:07</PreferredBackupWindow>
  <Endpoint>sample-restored-1.cluster-cnubrrfwfkg6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</Endpoint>
  <Engine>aurora</Engine>
  <ReaderEndpoint>sample-restored-1.cluster-ro-cnubrrfwfkg6.us-west-2.rds.amazonaws.com</ReaderEndpoint>
  <EngineVersion>5.6.10a</EngineVersion>
  <MasterUsername>mymasteruser</MasterUsername>
  <DBClusterMembers/>
  <StorageEncrypted>false</StorageEncrypted>
  <DBSubnetGroup>default</DBSubnetGroup>
  <HostedZoneId>Z1PVIF0B622C1W</HostedZoneId>
  <VpcSecurityGroups>
    <VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
      <VpcSecurityGroupId>sg-187c1671</VpcSecurityGroupId>
      <Status>active</Status>
    </VpcSecurityGroupMembership>
  </VpcSecurityGroups>
  <Port>3306</Port>
  <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>tue:11:51-tue:12:21</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
  <DBClusterParameterGroup>default.aurora5.6</DBClusterParameterGroup>
  <BackupRetentionPeriod>1</BackupRetentionPeriod>
  <DBClusterIdentifier>sample-restored-1</DBClusterIdentifier>
  <DbClusterResourceId>cluster-U5ZXU3237H7YVCVKISDIXSQKUQ</DbClusterResourceId>
</DBCluster>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot

Creates a new DB instance from a DB snapshot. The target database is created from the source database restore point with the most of original configuration with the default security group and the default DB parameter group. By default, the new DB instance is created as a single-AZ deployment except when the instance is a SQL Server instance that has an option group that is associated with mirroring; in this case, the instance becomes a mirrored AZ deployment and not a single-AZ deployment.

If your intent is to replace your original DB instance with the new, restored DB instance, then rename your original DB instance before you call the RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot action. RDS doesn't allow two DB instances with the same name. Once you have renamed your original DB instance with a different identifier, then you can pass the original name of the DB instance as the DBInstanceIdentifier in the call to the RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot action. The result is that you will replace the original DB instance with the DB instance created from the snapshot.

If you are restoring from a shared manual DB snapshot, the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` must be the ARN of the shared DB snapshot.

**Note**
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL. For Aurora, use `RestoreDBClusterFromSnapshot`.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

A value that indicates whether minor version upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

The Availability Zone (AZ) where the DB instance will be created.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone.

Constraint: You can't specify the `AvailabilityZone` parameter if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Example: `us-east-1a`

Type: String

Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the restored DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance. By default, tags are not copied.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
**DBInstanceClass**

The compute and memory capacity of the Amazon RDS DB instance, for example, `db.m4.large`. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see [DB Instance Class](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonRDS/latest/UserGuide) in the *Amazon RDS User Guide*.

Default: The same `DBInstanceClass` as the original DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

Name of the DB instance to create from the DB snapshot. This parameter isn't case-sensitive.

Constraints:

- Must contain from 1 to 63 numbers, letters, or hyphens
- First character must be a letter
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Example: `my-snapshot-id`

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBName**

The database name for the restored DB instance.

*Note*

This parameter doesn't apply to the MySQL, PostgreSQL, or MariaDB engines.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default DB parameter group for the specified engine is used.

Constraints:

- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

The identifier for the DB snapshot to restore from.

Constraints:

- Must match the identifier of an existing DBSnapshot.
- If you are restoring from a shared manual DB snapshot, the `DBSnapshotIdentifier` must be the ARN of the shared DB snapshot.
Request Parameters

Type: String
Required: Yes

**DBSubnetGroupName**

The DB subnet group name to use for the new instance.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: mySubnetgroup

Type: String
Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled. For more information, see Deleting a DB Instance.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Domain**

Specify the Active Directory Domain to restore the instance in.

Type: String
Required: No

**DomainIAMRoleName**

Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String
Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of logs that the restored DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Type: Boolean
Required: No
Engine

The database engine to use for the new instance.

Default: The same as source

Constraint: Must be compatible with the engine of the source. For example, you can restore a MariaDB 10.1 DB instance from a MySQL 5.6 snapshot.

Valid Values:
- mariadb
- mysql
- oracle-ee
- oracle-se2
- oracle-se1
- oracle-se
- postgres
- sqlserver-ee
- sqlserver-se
- sqlserver-ex
- sqlserver-web

Type: String

Required: No

Iops

Specifies the amount of provisioned IOPS for the DB instance, expressed in I/O operations per second. If this parameter is not specified, the IOPS value is taken from the backup. If this parameter is set to 0, the new instance is converted to a non-PIOPS instance. The conversion takes additional time, though your DB instance is available for connections before the conversion starts.

The provisioned IOPS value must follow the requirements for your database engine. For more information, see Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints: Must be an integer greater than 1000.

Type: Integer

Required: No

LicenseModel

License model information for the restored DB instance.

Default: Same as source.

Valid values: license-included|bring-your-own-license|general-public-license

Type: String

Required: No

MultiAZ

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Constraint: You can't specify the AvailabilityZone parameter if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.
Request Parameters

Type: Boolean
Required: No

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group to be used for the restored DB instance.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

Port

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

Default: The same port as the original DB instance

Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535

Type: Integer
Required: No

ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects
Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is publicly accessible. When the DB instance is publicly accessible, it is an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. When the DB instance is not publicly accessible, it is an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address. For more information, see CreateDBInstance (p. 62).

Type: Boolean
Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise gp2

Type: String
Required: No

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.
Type: Array of **Tag (p. 545)** objects
Required: No

**TdeCredentialArn**

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.
Type: String
Required: No

**TdeCredentialPassword**

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.
Type: String
Required: No

**UseDefaultProcessorFeatures**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance class of the DB instance uses its default processor features.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N**

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to associate with this DB instance.

Default: The default EC2 VPC security group for the DB subnet group's VPC.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

### Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBInstances` action.
Type: **DBInstance (p. 456)** object

### Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see **Common Errors (p. 554)**.

**AuthorizationNotFound**

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.
RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**BackupPolicyNotFoundFault**

*This error has been deprecated.*

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**

The user already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**DBParameterGroupNotFound**

*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSnapshotNotFound**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DomainNotFoundFault**

*Domain* doesn't refer to an existing Active Directory domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**InstanceQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**

The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidDBSnapshotState**

The state of the DB snapshot doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Invalid RestoreFault

Cannot restore from VPC backup to non-VPC DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

 ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

StorageTypeNotSupported

Storage of the StorageType specified can't be associated with the DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

Sample Response

```xml
<RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">
  <RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResult>
    <DBInstance>
      <BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>
      <MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>
      <DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>
      <VpcSecurityGroups/>
      <DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-restored</DBInstanceIdentifier>
      <PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>
      <PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>
      <Engine>mysql</Engine>
      <PendingModifiedValues/>
      <LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>
      <EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>
      <DBParameterGroups>
        <DBParameterGroup>
          <ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>
          <DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>
        </DBParameterGroup>
      </DBParameterGroups>
      <OptionGroupMemberships>
        <OptionGroupMembership>
          <OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>
          <Status>pending-apply</Status>
        </OptionGroupMembership>
      </OptionGroupMemberships>
      <PubliclyAccessible>true</PubliclyAccessible>
      <DBSecurityGroups>
        <DBSecurityGroup>
          <Status>active</Status>
          <DBSecurityGroupName>default</DBSecurityGroupName>
        </DBSecurityGroup>
      </DBSecurityGroups>
      <AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>true</AutoMinorVersionUpgrade>
      <AllocatedStorage>100</AllocatedStorage>
      <MasterUsername>myawsuser</MasterUsername>
      <DBInstanceClass>db.m1.medium</DBInstanceClass>
    </DBInstance>
  </RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResult>
  <ResponseMetadata>
    <RequestId>863fd73e-be2b-11d3-855b-576787000e19</RequestId>
  </ResponseMetadata>
</RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshotResponse>
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Amazon Relational Database Service (Amazon RDS) supports importing MySQL databases by using backup files. You can create a backup of your on-premises database, store it on Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3), and then restore the backup file onto a new Amazon RDS DB instance running MySQL. For more information, see Importing Data into an Amazon RDS MySQL DB Instance in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

## Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

### AllocatedStorage

The amount of storage (in gigabytes) to allocate initially for the DB instance. Follow the allocation rules specified in CreateDBInstance.

**Note**

Be sure to allocate enough memory for your new DB instance so that the restore operation can succeed. You can also allocate additional memory for future growth.

**Type:** Integer

**Required:** No

### AutoMinorVersionUpgrade

A value that indicates whether minor engine upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window. By default, minor engine upgrades are not applied automatically.

**Type:** Boolean

**Required:** No

### AvailabilityZone

The Availability Zone that the DB instance is created in. For information about AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone in the endpoint's AWS Region.

**Example:** `us-east-1d`

**Constraint:** The AvailabilityZone parameter can't be specified if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. The specified Availability Zone must be in the same AWS Region as the current endpoint.

**Type:** String

**Required:** No

### BackupRetentionPeriod

The number of days for which automated backups are retained. Setting this parameter to a positive number enables backups. For more information, see CreateDBInstance.

**Type:** Integer

**Required:** No
**CopyTagsToSnapshot**

A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance. By default, tags are not copied.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**

The compute and memory capacity of the DB instance, for example, `db.m4.large`. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Importing from Amazon S3 is not supported on the `db.t2.micro` DB instance class.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The DB instance identifier. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Constraints:
- Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Example: `mydbinstance`

Type: String

Required: Yes

**DBName**

The name of the database to create when the DB instance is created. Follow the naming rules specified in CreateDBInstance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default parameter group for the specified engine is used.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroupName.N**

A list of DB security groups to associate with this DB instance.

Default: The default DB security group for the database engine.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No
**DBSubnetGroupName**

A DB subnet group to associate with this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled. For more information, see [Deleting a DB Instance](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports**

The list of logs that the restored DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see [Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs](#) in the [Amazon RDS User Guide](#).

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**EnablePerformanceInsights**

A value that indicates whether to enable Performance Insights for the DB instance.

For more information, see [Using Amazon Performance Insights](#) in the [Amazon Relational Database Service User Guide](#).

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine to be used for this instance.

Valid Values: mysql

Type: String

Required: Yes

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine to use. Choose the latest minor version of your database engine. For information about engine versions, see [CreateDBInstance](#), or call [DescribeDBEngineVersions](#).

Type: String

Required: No
**Iops**

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to allocate initially for the DB instance. For information about valid Iops values, see Amazon RDS Provisioned IOPS Storage to Improve Performance in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for an encrypted DB instance.

The KMS key identifier is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the KMS encryption key. If you are creating a DB instance with the same AWS account that owns the KMS encryption key used to encrypt the new DB instance, then you can use the KMS key alias instead of the ARN for the KMS encryption key.

If the `StorageEncrypted` parameter is enabled, and you do not specify a value for the `KmsKeyId` parameter, then Amazon RDS will use your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

The license model for this DB instance. Use `general-public-license`.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUsername**

The name for the master user.

Constraints:
- Must be 1 to 16 letters or numbers.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't be a reserved word for the chosen database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUserPassword**

The password for the master user. The password can include any printable ASCII character except "/", ",", or ".@".

Constraints: Must contain from 8 to 41 characters.

Type: String

Required: No

**MonitoringInterval**

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance. To disable collecting Enhanced Monitoring metrics, specify 0.
If `MonitoringRoleArn` is specified, then you must also set `MonitoringInterval` to a value other than 0.

Valid Values: 0, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30, 60

Default: 0

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MonitoringRoleArn**

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send enhanced monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. For example, `arn:aws:iam:123456789012:role/emaccess`. For information on creating a monitoring role, see Setting Up and Enabling Enhanced Monitoring in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

If `MonitoringInterval` is set to a value other than 0, then you must supply a `MonitoringRoleArn` value.

Type: String

Required: No

**MultiAZ**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment. If the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment, you can't set the `AvailabilityZone` parameter.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default option group for the specified engine is used.

Type: String

Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), the KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

If you do not specify a value for `PerformanceInsightsKeyId`, then Amazon RDS uses your default encryption key. AWS KMS creates the default encryption key for your AWS account. Your AWS account has a different default encryption key for each AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsRetentionPeriod**

The amount of time, in days, to retain Performance Insights data. Valid values are 7 or 731 (2 years).

Type: Integer

Required: No
Port

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

Type: Integer

Valid Values: 1150-65535

Default: 3306

Type: Integer

Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow

The time range each day during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled. For more information, see The Backup Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
• Must be in the format hh24:mi-hh24:mi.
• Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
• Must not conflict with the preferred maintenance window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String

Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow

The time range each week during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC). For more information, see Amazon RDS Maintenance Window in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Constraints:
• Must be in the format ddd:hh24:mi-ddd:hh24:mi.
• Valid Days: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat, Sun.
• Must be in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
• Must not conflict with the preferred backup window.
• Must be at least 30 minutes.

Type: String

Required: No

ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects

Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is publicly accessible. When the DB instance is publicly accessible, it is an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. When the DB instance is not publicly accessible, it is an internal
### Request Parameters

- **instance** with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address. For more information, see `CreateDBInstance` (p. 62).
  
  **Type:** Boolean  
  **Required:** No  

- **S3BucketName**
  
  The name of your Amazon S3 bucket that contains your database backup file.
  
  **Type:** String  
  **Required:** Yes

- **S3IngestionRoleArn**
  
  An AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to allow Amazon RDS to access your Amazon S3 bucket.
  
  **Type:** String  
  **Required:** Yes

- **S3Prefix**
  
  The prefix of your Amazon S3 bucket.
  
  **Type:** String  
  **Required:** No

- **SourceEngine**
  
  The name of the engine of your source database.
  
  **Valid Values:** `mysql`
  
  **Type:** String  
  **Required:** Yes

- **SourceEngineVersion**
  
  The engine version of your source database.
  
  **Valid Values:** `5.6`
  
  **Type:** String  
  **Required:** Yes

- **StorageEncrypted**
  
  A value that indicates whether the new DB instance is encrypted or not.
  
  **Type:** Boolean  
  **Required:** No

- **StorageType**
  
  Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.
  
  **Valid values:** `standard`, `gp2`, `io1`
  
  If you specify `io1`, you must also include a value for the `Iops` parameter.
Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified; otherwise gp2

Type: String

Required: No

Tags.Tag.N

A list of tags to associate with this DB instance. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects

Required: No

UseDefaultProcessorFeatures

A value that indicates whether the DB instance class of the DB instance uses its default processor features.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N

A list of VPC security groups to associate with this DB instance.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

AuthorizationNotFound

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

BackupPolicyNotFoundFault

This error has been deprecated.
HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBInstanceAlreadyExists**
The user already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**DBParameterGroupNotFound**
*DBParameterGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**
*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**
Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**
*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**InstanceQuotaExceeded**
The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**
The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidS3BucketFault**
The specified Amazon S3 bucket name can't be found or Amazon RDS isn't authorized to access the specified Amazon S3 bucket. Verify the *SourceS3BucketName* and *S3IngestionRoleArn* values and try again.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidSubnet**
The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**
The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400
**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**
An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**OptionGroupNotFoundFault**

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault**

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**StorageQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**StorageTypeNotSupported**

Storage of the *StorageType* specified can't be associated with the DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime

Restores a DB instance to an arbitrary point in time. You can restore to any point in time before the time identified by the LatestRestorableTime property. You can restore to a point up to the number of days specified by the BackupRetentionPeriod property.

The target database is created with most of the original configuration, but in a system-selected Availability Zone, with the default security group, the default subnet group, and the default DB parameter group. By default, the new DB instance is created as a single-AZ deployment except when the instance is a SQL Server instance that has an option group that is associated with mirroring; in this case, the instance becomes a mirrored deployment and not a single-AZ deployment.

**Note**
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL. For Aurora, use RestoreDBClusterToPointInTime.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see [Common Parameters (p. 552)].

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**
A value that indicates whether minor version upgrades are applied automatically to the DB instance during the maintenance window.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**
The Availability Zone (AZ) where the DB instance will be created.

Default: A random, system-chosen Availability Zone.

Constraint: You can't specify the AvailabilityZone parameter if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Example: us-east-1a

Type: String
Required: No

**CopyTagsToSnapshot**
A value that indicates whether to copy all tags from the restored DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance. By default, tags are not copied.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**DBInstanceClass**
The compute and memory capacity of the Amazon RDS DB instance, for example, `db.m4.large`. Not all DB instance classes are available in all AWS Regions, or for all database engines. For the full list of DB instance classes, and availability for your engine, see [DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide](http://aws.amazon.com).
Default: The same DBInstanceClass as the original DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

**DBName**

The database name for the restored DB instance.

- **Note**
  This parameter is not used for the MySQL or MariaDB engines.

Type: String
Required: No

**DBParameterGroupName**

The name of the DB parameter group to associate with this DB instance. If this argument is omitted, the default DBParameterGroup for the specified engine is used.

Constraints:
- If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBParameterGroup.
- Must be 1 to 255 letters, numbers, or hyphens.
- First character must be a letter.
- Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens.

Type: String
Required: No

**DBSubnetGroupName**

The DB subnet group name to use for the new instance.

Constraints: If supplied, must match the name of an existing DBSubnetGroup.

Example: `mySubnetgroup`

Type: String
Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. By default, deletion protection is disabled. For more information, see [Deleting a DB Instance](#).

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Domain**

Specify the Active Directory Domain to restore the instance in.

Type: String
Required: No

**DomainIAMRoleName**

Specify the name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.
**EnableCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

The list of logs that the restored DB instance is to export to CloudWatch Logs. The values in the list depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**EnableIAMDatabaseAuthentication**

A value that indicates whether to enable mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts. By default, mapping is disabled.

You can enable IAM database authentication for the following database engines:

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The database engine to use for the new instance.

Default: The same as source

Constraint: Must be compatible with the engine of the source

Valid Values:

- mariadb
- mysql
- oracle-ee
- oracle-se2
- oracle-se1
- oracle-se
- postgres
- sqlserver-ee
- sqlserver-se
- sqlserver-ex
- sqlserver-web

Type: String

Required: No

**Iops**

The amount of Provisioned IOPS (input/output operations per second) to be initially allocated for the DB instance.

Constraints: Must be an integer greater than 1000.
Setting the IOPS value for the SQL Server database engine is not supported.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**LicenseModel**

License model information for the restored DB instance.

Default: Same as source.

Valid values: license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

Type: String
Required: No

**MultiAZ**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Constraint: You can't specify the AvailabilityZone parameter if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The name of the option group to be used for the restored DB instance.

Permanent options, such as the TDE option for Oracle Advanced Security TDE, can't be removed from an option group, and that option group can't be removed from a DB instance once it is associated with a DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

**Port**

The port number on which the database accepts connections.

Constraints: Value must be 1150–65535

Default: The same port as the original DB instance.

Type: Integer
Required: No

**ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N**

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects
Required: No

**PubliclyAccessible**

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is publicly accessible. When the DB instance is publicly accessible, it is an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which
resolves to a public IP address. When the DB instance is not publicly accessible, it is an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address. For more information, see CreateDBInstance (p. 62).

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**RestoreTime**

The date and time to restore from.

Valid Values: Value must be a time in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) format

Constraints:
- Must be before the latest restorable time for the DB instance
- Can't be specified if the UseLatestRestorableTime parameter is enabled

Example: 2009-09-07T23:45:00Z

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**SourceDBInstanceIdentifier**

The identifier of the source DB instance from which to restore.

Constraints:
- Must match the identifier of an existing DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

**SourceDbiResourceId**

The resource ID of the source DB instance from which to restore.

Type: String
Required: No

**StorageType**

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Valid values: standard | gp2 | io1

If you specify io1, you must also include a value for the Iops parameter.

Default: io1 if the Iops parameter is specified, otherwise gp2

Type: String
Required: No

**Tags.Tag.N**

A list of tags. For more information, see Tagging Amazon RDS Resources in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of Tag (p. 545) objects
Required: No
TargetDBInstanceIdentifier

The name of the new DB instance to be created.

Constraints:
• Must contain from 1 to 63 letters, numbers, or hyphens
• First character must be a letter
• Can't end with a hyphen or contain two consecutive hyphens

Type: String
Required: Yes

TdeCredentialArn

The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.

Type: String
Required: No

TdeCredentialPassword

The password for the given ARN from the key store in order to access the device.

Type: String
Required: No

UseDefaultProcessorFeatures

A value that indicates whether the DB instance class of the DB instance uses its default processor features.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

UseLatestRestorableTime

A value that indicates whether the DB instance is restored from the latest backup time. By default, the DB instance is not restored from the latest backup time.

Constraints: Can't be specified if the RestoreTime parameter is provided.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupIds.VpcSecurityGroupId.N

A list of EC2 VPC security groups to associate with this DB instance.

Default: The default EC2 VPC security group for the DB subnet group's VPC.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.
DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

AuthorizationNotFound

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

BackupPolicyNotFound

This error has been deprecated.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceAlreadyExists

The user already has a DB instance with the given identifier.

HTTP Status Code: 400

DBInstanceAutomatedBackupNotFound

No automated backup for this DB instance was found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound

DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBParameterGroupNotFound

DBParameterGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB parameter group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSecurityGroupNotFound

DBSecurityGroupName doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400
DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DomainNotFoundFault

*Domain* doesn't refer to an existing Active Directory domain.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InstanceQuotaExceeded

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity

The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidRestoreFault

Cannot restore from VPC backup to non-VPC DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSubnet

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidVPCNetworkStateExceptionFault

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptionGroupNotFoundFault

The specified option group could not be found.

HTTP Status Code: 404

PointInTimeRestoreNotEnabled

*SourceDBInstanceIdentifier* refers to a DB instance with *BackupRetentionPeriod* equal to 0.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ProvisionedIopsNotAvailableInAZFault

Provisioned IOPS not available in the specified Availability Zone.
HTTP Status Code: 400

**StorageQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed amount of storage available across all DB instances.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**StorageTypeNotSupported**

Storage of the *StorageType* specified can't be associated with the DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**Example**

**Sample Request**

```xml
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&SourceDBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb
&TargetDBInstanceIdentifier=mysqldb-pitr
&UseLatestRestorableTime=true
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T233051Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=087a8eb41cb1ab0fc9ec1575f23e73757ff6a1e42d7d2b30b9cc0be988cfff97
```

**Sample Response**

```xml
<RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResponse xmlns="http://rds.amazonaws.com/doc/2014-09-01/">  
<RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResult>  
<DBInstance>  
<BackupRetentionPeriod>7</BackupRetentionPeriod>  
<DBInstanceStatus>creating</DBInstanceStatus>  
<MultiAZ>false</MultiAZ>  
<VpcSecurityGroups/>  
<DBInstanceIdentifier>mysqldb-pitr</DBInstanceIdentifier>  
<PreferredBackupWindow>08:14-08:44</PreferredBackupWindow>  
<PreferredMaintenanceWindow>fri:04:50-fri:05:20</PreferredMaintenanceWindow>  
<ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers/>  
<Engine>mysql</Engine>  
<PendingModifiedValues/>  
<LicenseModel>general-public-license</LicenseModel>  
<DBParameterGroups>  
<DBParameterGroup>  
<ParameterApplyStatus>in-sync</ParameterApplyStatus>  
<DBParameterGroupName>default.mysql5.6</DBParameterGroupName>  
 </DBParameterGroup>  
 </DBParameterGroups>  
<EngineVersion>5.6.13</EngineVersion>  
<OptionGroupMemberships>  
<OptionGroupMembership>  
<OptionGroupName>default:mysql-5-6</OptionGroupName>  
 </OptionGroupMembership>
</OptionGroupMemberships>
</DBInstance>
</RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResult>
</RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTimeResponse>
```
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress

Revoke ingress from a DBSecurityGroup for previously authorized IP ranges or EC2 or VPC Security Groups. Required parameters for this API are one of CIDRIP, EC2SecurityGroupId for VPC, or (EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId).

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

CIDRIP

The IP range to revoke access from. Must be a valid CIDR range. If CIDRIP is specified, EC2SecurityGroupName, EC2SecurityGroupId and EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId can't be provided.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSecurityGroupName

The name of the DB security group to revoke ingress from.

Type: String

Required: Yes

EC2SecurityGroupId

The id of the EC2 security group to revoke access from. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String

Required: No

EC2SecurityGroupName

The name of the EC2 security group to revoke access from. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String

Required: No

EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId

The AWS Account Number of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName parameter. The AWS Access Key ID is not an acceptable value. For VPC DB security groups, EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided. Otherwise, EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId and either EC2SecurityGroupName or EC2SecurityGroupId must be provided.

Type: String

Required: No
Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBSecurityGroup**

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBSecurityGroups` action.

Type: `DBSecurityGroup (p. 473)` object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see [Common Errors (p. 554)](#).

**AuthorizationNotFound**

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSecurityGroupNotFound**

*DBSecurityGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB security group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InvalidDBSecurityGroupState**

The state of the DB security group doesn't allow deletion.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```plaintext
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
?Action=RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress
&CIDRIP=192.0.0.1%2F32
&DBSecurityGroupName=mydbsecuritygroup01
&SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
&SignatureVersion=4
&Version=2014-09-01
&X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
&X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20140428/us-east-1/rds/aws4_request
&X-Amz-Date=20140428T233956Z
&X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
&X-Amz-Signature=d9edabccacae36138704fb2b3cf6755ef08123862191b19d74582497b75e544a
```

Sample Response

---

API Version 2014-10-31

407
<RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngressResult>
<DBSecurityGroup>
<EC2SecurityGroups/>
<DBSecurityGroupDescription>My new DBSecurityGroup</DBSecurityGroupDescription>
<IPRanges>
<IPRange>
<CIDRIP>192.0.0.1/32</CIDRIP>
<Status>revoking</Status>
</IPRange>
</IPRanges>
<OwnerId>803#########</OwnerId>
<DBSecurityGroupName>mydbsecuritygroup01</DBSecurityGroupName>
</DBSecurityGroup>
</RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngressResult>
<ResponseMetadata>
<RequestId>579d8ba0-be2d-11d3-ae4f-eec568ed6b36</RequestId>
</ResponseMetadata>
</RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngressResponse>

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StartActivityStream

Starts a database activity stream to monitor activity on the database. For more information, see Database Activity Streams in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

ApplyImmediately

Specifies whether or not the database activity stream is to start as soon as possible, regardless of the maintenance window for the database.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

KmsKeyId

The AWS KMS key identifier for encrypting messages in the database activity stream. The key identifier can be either a key ID, a key ARN, or a key alias.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Mode

Specifies the mode of the database activity stream. Database events such as a change or access generate an activity stream event. The database session can handle these events either synchronously or asynchronously.

Type: String

Valid Values: sync | async

Required: Yes

ResourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the DB cluster, for example arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:12345667890:cluster:das-cluster.

Type: String

Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following elements are returned by the service.

ApplyImmediately

Indicates whether or not the database activity stream will start as soon as possible, regardless of the maintenance window for the database.

Type: Boolean
KinesisStreamName
The name of the Amazon Kinesis data stream to be used for the database activity stream.
Type: String

KmsKeyId
The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of messages in the database activity stream.
Type: String

Mode
The mode of the database activity stream.
Type: String

Valid Values: sync | async

Status
The status of the database activity stream.
Type: String

Valid Values: stopped | starting | started | stopping

Errors
For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterNotFoundFault
DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound
DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterStateFault
The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState
The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault
An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundFault
The specified resource ID was not found.
HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StartDBCluster

Starts an Amazon Aurora DB cluster that was stopped using the AWS console, the stop-db-cluster AWS CLI command, or the StopDBCluster action.

For more information, see Stopping and Starting an Aurora Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier of the Amazon Aurora DB cluster to be started. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBCluster

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400
Example

Sample Request

https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
   ?Action=StartDBCluster
   &DBClusterIdentifier=mydbcluster
   &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
   &SignatureVersion=4
   &Version=2014-09-01
   &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
   &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20131016/us-west-1/rds/aws4_request
   &X-Amz-Date=20131016T233051Z
   &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
   &X-Amz-Signature=087a8eb41cb1ab5f99e81575f23e73757ff6ae42d7d2b30b9cc0be988c9f97

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StartDBInstance

Starts an Amazon RDS DB instance that was stopped using the AWS console, the stop-db-instance AWS CLI command, or the StopDBInstance action.

For more information, see Starting an Amazon RDS DB instance That Was Previously Stopped in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

**Note**
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL. For Aurora DB clusters, use StartDBCluster instead.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The user-supplied instance identifier.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following element is returned by the service.

**DBInstance**

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

**AuthorizationNotFound**

The specified CIDRIP or Amazon EC2 security group isn't authorized for the specified DB security group.

RDS also may not be authorized by using IAM to perform necessary actions on your behalf.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBClusterNotFoundFault**

*DBClusterIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBInstanceNotFound**

*DBInstanceIdentifier* doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**DBSubnetGroupDoesNotCoverEnoughAZs**

Subnets in the DB subnet group should cover at least two Availability Zones unless there is only one Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**DBSubnetGroupNotFoundFault**

*DBSubnetGroupName* doesn't refer to an existing DB subnet group.

HTTP Status Code: 404

**InsufficientDBInstanceCapacity**

The specified DB instance class isn't available in the specified Availability Zone.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidSubnet**

The requested subnet is invalid, or multiple subnets were requested that are not all in a common VPC.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidVPCNetworkStateFault**

The DB subnet group doesn't cover all Availability Zones after it's created because of users' change.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**KMSKeyNotAccessibleFault**

An error occurred accessing an AWS KMS key.

HTTP Status Code: 400

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for JavaScript
• AWS SDK for PHP V3
• AWS SDK for Python
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StopActivityStream

Stops a database activity stream that was started using the AWS console, the `start-activity-stream` AWS CLI command, or the `StartActivityStream` action.

For more information, see Database Activity Streams in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

**Request Parameters**

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

**ApplyImmediately**

Specifies whether or not the database activity stream is to stop as soon as possible, regardless of the maintenance window for the database.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**ResourceArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the DB cluster for the database activity stream. For example, `arn:aws:rds:us-east-1:1234567890:cluster:das-cluster`.

Type: String

Required: Yes

**Response Elements**

The following elements are returned by the service.

**KinesisStreamName**

The name of the Amazon Kinesis data stream used for the database activity stream.

Type: String

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier used for encrypting messages in the database activity stream.

Type: String

**Status**

The status of the database activity stream.

Type: String

Valid Values: stopped | starting | started | stopping

**Errors**

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).
DBClusterNotFoundFault

  DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

DBInstanceNotFound

  DBInstanceId doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

  The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

  The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

  HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundFault

  The specified resource ID was not found.

  HTTP Status Code: 404

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StopDBCluster

Stops an Amazon Aurora DB cluster. When you stop a DB cluster, Aurora retains the DB cluster's metadata, including its endpoints and DB parameter groups. Aurora also retains the transaction logs so you can do a point-in-time restore if necessary.

For more information, see Stopping and Starting an Aurora Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Note
This action only applies to Aurora DB clusters.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier of the Amazon Aurora DB cluster to be stopped. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBCluster

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Type: DBCluster (p. 433) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBClusterNotFoundFault

DBClusterIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB cluster.

HTTP Status Code: 404

InvalidDBClusterStateFault

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidDBInstanceState

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.
HTTP Status Code: 400

Example

Sample Request

```
https://rds.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/
  ?Action=StopDBCluster
  &DBClusterIdentifier=mydbcluster
  &SignatureMethod=HmacSHA256
  &SignatureVersion=4
  &Version=2014-09-01
  &X-Amz-Algorithm=AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
  &X-Amz-Credential=AKIADQKE4SARGYLE/20131016/us-west-1/rds/aws4_request
  &X-Amz-Date=20131016T233051Z
  &X-Amz-SignedHeaders=content-type;host;user-agent;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date
  &X-Amz-Signature=087a8eb41c61ab8f99e81575f23e73757ff6a1e42d7d2b30b9cc0be988ccf97
```

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
StopDBInstance

Stops an Amazon RDS DB instance. When you stop a DB instance, Amazon RDS retains the DB instance's metadata, including its endpoint, DB parameter group, and option group membership. Amazon RDS also retains the transaction logs so you can do a point-in-time restore if necessary.

For more information, see Stopping an Amazon RDS DB Instance Temporarily in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Note
This command doesn't apply to Aurora MySQL and Aurora PostgreSQL. For Aurora clusters, use StopDBCluster instead.

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 552).

DBInstanceIdentifier
The user-supplied instance identifier.

Type: String
Required: Yes

DBSnapshotIdentifier
The user-supplied instance identifier of the DB Snapshot created immediately before the DB instance is stopped.

Type: String
Required: No

Response Elements

The following element is returned by the service.

DBInstance
Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Type: DBInstance (p. 456) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 554).

DBInstanceNotFoundException

DBInstanceIdentifier doesn't refer to an existing DB instance.

HTTP Status Code: 404
**DBSnapshotAlreadyExists**

*DBSnapshotIdentifier* is already used by an existing snapshot.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBClusterStateFault**

The requested operation can't be performed while the cluster is in this state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**InvalidDBInstanceState**

The DB instance isn't in a valid state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**SnapshotQuotaExceeded**

The request would result in the user exceeding the allowed number of DB snapshots.

HTTP Status Code: 400

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Data Types

The Amazon Relational Database Service API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

**Note**
The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- AccountQuota (p. 425)
- AvailabilityZone (p. 427)
- AvailableProcessorFeature (p. 428)
- Certificate (p. 429)
- CharacterSet (p. 431)
- CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration (p. 432)
- DBCluster (p. 433)
- DBClusterBacktrack (p. 440)
- DBClusterEndpoint (p. 442)
- DBClusterMember (p. 444)
- DBClusterOptionGroupStatus (p. 445)
- DBClusterParameterGroup (p. 446)
- DBClusterRole (p. 447)
- DBClusterSnapshot (p. 448)
- DBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 451)
- DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 452)
- DBEngineVersion (p. 453)
- DBInstance (p. 456)
- DBInstanceAutomatedBackup (p. 465)
- DBInstanceRole (p. 469)
- DBInstanceStatusInfo (p. 470)
- DBParameterGroup (p. 471)
- DBParameterGroupStatus (p. 472)
- DBSecurityGroup (p. 473)
- DBSecurityGroupMembership (p. 475)
- DBSnapshot (p. 476)
- DBSnapshotAttribute (p. 480)
- DBSnapshotAttributesResult (p. 481)
- DBSubnetGroup (p. 482)
- DescribeDBLogFileDetails (p. 484)
- DomainMembership (p. 485)
- DoubleRange (p. 486)
- EC2SecurityGroup (p. 487)
- Endpoint (p. 488)
- EngineDefaults (p. 489)
AccountQuota

Describes a quota for an AWS account.

The following are account quotas:

- **AllocatedStorage** - The total allocated storage per account, in GiB. The used value is the total allocated storage in the account, in GiB.
- **AuthorizationsPerDBSecurityGroup** - The number of ingress rules per DB security group. The used value is the highest number of ingress rules in a DB security group in the account. Other DB security groups in the account might have a lower number of ingress rules.
- **CustomEndpointsPerDBCluster** - The number of custom endpoints per DB cluster. The used value is the highest number of custom endpoints in a DB clusters in the account. Other DB clusters in the account might have a lower number of custom endpoints.
- **DBClusterParameterGroups** - The number of DB cluster parameter groups per account, excluding default parameter groups. The used value is the count of nondefault DB cluster parameter groups in the account.
- **DBClusterRoles** - The number of associated AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles per DB cluster. The used value is the highest number of associated IAM roles for a DB cluster in the account. Other DB clusters in the account might have a lower number of associated IAM roles.
- **DBClusters** - The number of DB clusters per account. The used value is the count of DB clusters in the account.
- **DBInstanceRoles** - The number of associated IAM roles per DB instance. The used value is the highest number of associated IAM roles for a DB instance in the account. Other DB instances in the account might have a lower number of associated IAM roles.
- **DBInstances** - The number of DB instances per account. The used value is the count of the DB instances in the account.
- **DBParameterGroups** - The number of DB parameter groups per account, excluding default parameter groups. The used value is the count of nondefault DB parameter groups in the account.
- **DBSecurityGroups** - The number of DB security groups (not VPC security groups) per account, excluding the default security group. The used value is the count of nondefault DB security groups in the account.
- **DBSubnetGroups** - The number of DB subnet groups per account. The used value is the count of the DB subnet groups in the account.
- **EventSubscriptions** - The number of event subscriptions per account. The used value is the count of the event subscriptions in the account.
- **ManualSnapshots** - The number of manual DB snapshots per account. The used value is the count of the manual DB snapshots in the account.
- **OptionGroups** - The number of DB option groups per account, excluding default option groups. The used value is the count of nondefault DB option groups in the account.
- **ReadReplicasPerMaster** - The number of Read Replicas per DB instance. The used value is the highest number of Read Replicas for a DB instance in the account. Other DB instances in the account might have a lower number of Read Replicas.
- **ReservedDBInstances** - The number of reserved DB instances per account. The used value is the count of the active reserved DB instances in the account.
- **SubnetsPerDBSubnetGroup** - The number of subnets per DB subnet group. The used value is the highest number of subnets for a DB subnet group in the account. Other DB subnet groups in the account might have a lower number of subnets.

For more information, see Limits in the Amazon RDS User Guide and Limits in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.
Contents

AccountQuotaName

The name of the Amazon RDS quota for this AWS account.

Type: String
Required: No

Max

The maximum allowed value for the quota.

Type: Long
Required: No

Used

The amount currently used toward the quota maximum.

Type: Long
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AvailabilityZone

Contains Availability Zone information.

This data type is used as an element in the OrderableDBInstanceOption data type.

Contents

Name

The name of the Availability Zone.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
AvailableProcessorFeature

Contains the available processor feature information for the DB instance class of a DB instance.

For more information, see Configuring the Processor of the DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Contents

AllowedValues

The allowed values for the processor feature of the DB instance class.

- **Type:** String
  
- **Required:** No

DefaultValue

The default value for the processor feature of the DB instance class.

- **Type:** String
  
- **Required:** No

Name

The name of the processor feature. Valid names are coreCount and threadsPerCore.

- **Type:** String
  
- **Required:** No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Certificate

A CA certificate for an AWS account.

Contents

CertificateArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

CertificateIdentifier

The unique key that identifies a certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

CertificateType

The type of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

Thumbprint

The thumbprint of the certificate.

Type: String

Required: No

ValidFrom

The starting date from which the certificate is valid.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

ValidTill

The final date that the certificate continues to be valid.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
See Also

- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**CharacterSet**

This data type is used as a response element in the action `DescribeDBEngineVersions`.

**Contents**

- **CharacterSetDescription**
  - The description of the character set.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

- **CharacterSetName**
  - The name of the character set.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
CloudwatchLogsExportConfiguration

The configuration setting for the log types to be enabled for export to CloudWatch Logs for a specific DB instance or DB cluster.

The EnableLogTypes and DisableLogTypes arrays determine which logs will be exported (or not exported) to CloudWatch Logs. The values within these arrays depend on the DB engine being used. For more information, see Publishing Database Logs to Amazon CloudWatch Logs in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Contents

DisableLogTypes.member.N

The list of log types to disable.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

EnableLogTypes.member.N

The list of log types to enable.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBCluster

Contains the details of an Amazon Aurora DB cluster.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusters, StopDBCluster, and StartDBCluster actions.

Contents

**ActivityStreamKinesisStreamName**

The name of the Amazon Kinesis data stream used for the database activity stream.

Type: String

Required: No

**ActivityStreamKmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier used for encrypting messages in the database activity stream.

Type: String

Required: No

**ActivityStreamMode**

The mode of the database activity stream. Database events such as a change or access generate an activity stream event. The database session can handle these events either synchronously or asynchronously.

Type: String

Valid Values: sync | async

Required: No

**ActivityStreamStatus**

The status of the database activity stream.

Type: String

Valid Values: stopped | starting | started | stopping

Required: No

**AllocatedStorage**

For all database engines except Amazon Aurora, AllocatedStorage specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB). For Aurora, AllocatedStorage always returns 1, because Aurora DB cluster storage size is not fixed, but instead automatically adjusts as needed.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**AssociatedRoles.DBClusterRole.N**

Provides a list of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles that are associated with the DB cluster. IAM roles that are associated with a DB cluster grant permission for the DB cluster to access other AWS services on your behalf.
Type: Array of DBClusterRole (p. 447) objects

Required: No

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

Provides the list of Availability Zones (AZs) where instances in the DB cluster can be created.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

BacktrackConsumedChangeRecords

The number of change records stored for Backtrack.

Type: Long

Required: No

BacktrackWindow

The target backtrack window, in seconds. If this value is set to 0, backtracking is disabled for the DB cluster. Otherwise, backtracking is enabled.

Type: Long

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

Specifies the number of days for which automatic DB snapshots are retained.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Capacity

The current capacity of an Aurora Serverless DB cluster. The capacity is 0 (zero) when the cluster is paused.

For more information about Aurora Serverless, see Using Amazon Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Integer

Required: No

CharacterSetName

If present, specifies the name of the character set that this cluster is associated with.

Type: String

Required: No

CloneGroupId

Identifies the clone group to which the DB cluster is associated.

Type: String

Required: No

ClusterCreateTime

Specifies the time when the DB cluster was created, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

CopyTagsToSnapshot
Specifies whether tags are copied from the DB cluster to snapshots of the DB cluster.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

CustomEndpoints.member.N
Identifies all custom endpoints associated with the cluster.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

DatabaseName
Contains the name of the initial database of this DB cluster that was provided at create time, if one was specified when the DB cluster was created. This same name is returned for the life of the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier
Contains a user-supplied DB cluster identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

DBClusterMembers.DBClusterMember.N
Provides the list of instances that make up the DB cluster.
Type: Array of DBClusterMember (p. 444) objects
Required: No

DBClusterOptionGroupMemberships.DBClusterOptionGroup.N
Provides the list of option group memberships for this DB cluster.
Type: Array of DBClusterOptionGroupStatus (p. 445) objects
Required: No

DBClusterParameterGroup
Specifies the name of the DB cluster parameter group for the DB cluster.
Type: String
DbClusterResourceId
The AWS Region-unique, immutable identifier for the DB cluster. This identifier is found in AWS CloudTrail log entries whenever the AWS KMS key for the DB cluster is accessed.
Type: String
Required: No

DBSubnetGroup
Specifies information on the subnet group associated with the DB cluster, including the name, description, and subnets in the subnet group.
Type: String
Required: No

DeletionProtection
Indicates if the DB cluster has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

EarliestBacktrackTime
The earliest time to which a DB cluster can be backtracked.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

EarliestRestorableTime
The earliest time to which a database can be restored with point-in-time restore.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N
A list of log types that this DB cluster is configured to export to CloudWatch Logs.
Log types vary by DB engine. For information about the log types for each DB engine, see Amazon RDS Database Log Files in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Endpoint
Specifies the connection endpoint for the primary instance of the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

Engine
Provides the name of the database engine to be used for this DB cluster.
**EngineMode**

The DB engine mode of the DB cluster, either provisioned, serverless, or parallelquery.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

Indicates the database engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**HostedZoneId**

Specifies the ID that Amazon Route 53 assigns when you create a hosted zone.

Type: String

Required: No

**HttpEndpointEnabled**

A value that indicates whether the HTTP endpoint for an Aurora Serverless DB cluster is enabled.

When enabled, the HTTP endpoint provides a connectionless web service API for running SQL queries on the Aurora Serverless DB cluster. You can also query your database from inside the RDS console with the query editor.

For more information, see Using the Data API for Aurora Serverless in the *Amazon Aurora User Guide*.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled**

A value that indicates whether the mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

If StorageEncrypted is enabled, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**LatestRestorableTime**

Specifies the latest time to which a database can be restored with point-in-time restore.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No
MasterUsername
Contains the master username for the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

MultiAZ
Specifies whether the DB cluster has instances in multiple Availability Zones.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

PercentProgress
Specifies the progress of the operation as a percentage.
Type: String
Required: No

Port
Specifies the port that the database engine is listening on.
Type: Integer
Required: No

PreferredBackupWindow
Specifies the daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the BackupRetentionPeriod.
Type: String
Required: No

PreferredMaintenanceWindow
Specifies the weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
Type: String
Required: No

ReaderEndpoint
The reader endpoint for the DB cluster. The reader endpoint for a DB cluster load-balances connections across the Aurora Replicas that are available in a DB cluster. As clients request new connections to the reader endpoint, Aurora distributes the connection requests among the Aurora Replicas in the DB cluster. This functionality can help balance your read workload across multiple Aurora Replicas in your DB cluster.

If a failover occurs, and the Aurora Replica that you are connected to is promoted to be the primary instance, your connection is dropped. To continue sending your read workload to other Aurora Replicas in the cluster, you can then reconnect to the reader endpoint.
Type: String
Required: No
ReadReplicaIdentifiers.ReadReplicaIdentifier.N
Contains one or more identifiers of the Read Replicas associated with this DB cluster.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

ReplicationSourceIdentifier
Contains the identifier of the source DB cluster if this DB cluster is a Read Replica.
Type: String
Required: No

ScalingConfigurationInfo
Shows the scaling configuration for an Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.
For more information, see Using Amazon Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.
Type: ScalingConfigurationInfo (p. 541) object
Required: No

Status
Specifies the current state of this DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

StorageEncrypted
Specifies whether the DB cluster is encrypted.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

Provides a list of VPC security groups that the DB cluster belongs to.
Type: Array of VpcSecurityGroupMembership (p. 551) objects
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterBacktrack

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterBacktracks action.

Contents

BacktrackedFrom

The timestamp of the time from which the DB cluster was backtracked.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

BacktrackIdentifier

Contains the backtrack identifier.
Type: String
Required: No

BacktrackRequestCreationTime

The timestamp of the time at which the backtrack was requested.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

BacktrackTo

The timestamp of the time to which the DB cluster was backtracked.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

Contains a user-supplied DB cluster identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

Status

The status of the backtrack. This property returns one of the following values:
• applying - The backtrack is currently being applied to or rolled back from the DB cluster.
• completed - The backtrack has successfully been applied to or rolled back from the DB cluster.
• failed - An error occurred while the backtrack was applied to or rolled back from the DB cluster.
• pending - The backtrack is currently pending application to or rollback from the DB cluster.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterEndpoint

This data type represents the information you need to connect to an Amazon Aurora DB cluster. This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- CreateDBClusterEndpoint
- DescribeDBClusterEndpoints
- ModifyDBClusterEndpoint
- DeleteDBClusterEndpoint

For the data structure that represents Amazon RDS DB instance endpoints, see Endpoint.

Contents

CustomEndpointType

The type associated with a custom endpoint. One of: READER, ANY.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterEndpointArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the endpoint.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterEndpointIdentifier

The identifier associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterEndpointResourceIdentifier

A unique system-generated identifier for an endpoint. It remains the same for the whole life of the endpoint.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

The DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster associated with the endpoint. This parameter is stored as a lowercase string.

Type: String

Required: No

Endpoint

The DNS address of the endpoint.

Type: String
Required: No

**EndpointType**

The type of the endpoint. One of: **READER, WRITER, CUSTOM**.

Type: String

Required: No

**ExcludedMembers.member.N**

List of DB instance identifiers that aren't part of the custom endpoint group. All other eligible instances are reachable through the custom endpoint. Only relevant if the list of static members is empty.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**StaticMembers.member.N**

List of DB instance identifiers that are part of the custom endpoint group.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**Status**

The current status of the endpoint. One of: **creating, available, deleting, modifying**.

Type: String

Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterMember

Contains information about an instance that is part of a DB cluster.

Contents

DBClusterParameterGroupStatus

Specifies the status of the DB cluster parameter group for this member of the DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceIdentifier

Specifies the instance identifier for this member of the DB cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

IsClusterWriter

A value that indicates whether the cluster member is the primary instance for the DB cluster.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Integer
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterOptionGroupStatus

Contains status information for a DB cluster option group.

Contents

**DBClusterOptionGroupName**

- Specifies the name of the DB cluster option group.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**Status**

- Specifies the status of the DB cluster option group.
- Type: String
- Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB cluster parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups action.

Contents

DBClusterParameterGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB cluster parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterParameterGroupName

Provides the name of the DB cluster parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBParameterGroupFamily

Provides the name of the DB parameter group family that this DB cluster parameter group is compatible with.

Type: String

Required: No

Description

Provides the customer-specified description for this DB cluster parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterRole

Describes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that is associated with a DB cluster.

Contents

**FeatureName**

The name of the feature associated with the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role. For the list of supported feature names, see [DBEngineVersion](#) (p. 453).

Type: String

Required: No

**RoleArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role that is associated with the DB cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**Status**

Describes the state of association between the IAM role and the DB cluster. The Status property returns one of the following values:

- **ACTIVE** - the IAM role ARN is associated with the DB cluster and can be used to access other AWS services on your behalf.
- **PENDING** - the IAM role ARN is being associated with the DB cluster.
- **INVALID** - the IAM role ARN is associated with the DB cluster, but the DB cluster is unable to assume the IAM role in order to access other AWS services on your behalf.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterSnapshot

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB cluster snapshot

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBClusterSnapshots action.

Contents

AllocatedStorage

Specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB).

Type: Integer

Required: No

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

Provides the list of Availability Zones (AZs) where instances in the DB cluster snapshot can be restored.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

ClusterCreateTime

Specifies the time when the DB cluster was created, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

Specifies the DB cluster identifier of the DB cluster that this DB cluster snapshot was created from.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterSnapshotArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No

DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier

Specifies the identifier for the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No

Engine

Specifies the name of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No
EngineVersion

Provides the version of the database engine for this DB cluster snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled

True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

KmsKeyId

If StorageEncrypted is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB cluster snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

LicenseModel

Provides the license model information for this DB cluster snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

MasterUsername

Provides the master username for the DB cluster snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

PercentProgress

Specifies the percentage of the estimated data that has been transferred.
Type: Integer
Required: No

Port

Specifies the port that the DB cluster was listening on at the time of the snapshot.
Type: Integer
Required: No

SnapshotCreateTime

Provides the time when the snapshot was taken, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

SnapshotType

Provides the type of the DB cluster snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

**SourceDBClusterSnapshotArn**

If the DB cluster snapshot was copied from a source DB cluster snapshot, the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the source DB cluster snapshot, otherwise, a null value.

Type: String
Required: No

**Status**

Specifies the status of this DB cluster snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

Specifies whether the DB cluster snapshot is encrypted.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

**VpcId**

Provides the VPC ID associated with the DB cluster snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterSnapshotAttribute

Contains the name and values of a manual DB cluster snapshot attribute.

Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.

Contents

AttributeName

The name of the manual DB cluster snapshot attribute.

The attribute named restore refers to the list of AWS accounts that have permission to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.

Type: String

Required: No

AttributeValue N

The value(s) for the manual DB cluster snapshot attribute.

If the AttributeName field is set to restore, then this element returns a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. If a value of all is in the list, then the manual DB cluster snapshot is public and available for any AWS account to copy or restore.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBClusterSnapshotAttributesResult

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBClusterSnapshotAttributes API action.

Manual DB cluster snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBClusterSnapshotAttribute API action.

Contents

- DBClusterSnapshotAttributes.DBClusterSnapshotAttribute.N
  - The list of attributes and values for the manual DB cluster snapshot.
  - Type: Array of DBClusterSnapshotAttribute (p. 451) objects
  - Required: No

- DBClusterSnapshotIdentifier
  - The identifier of the manual DB cluster snapshot that the attributes apply to.
  - Type: String
  - Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBEngineVersion

This data type is used as a response element in the action DescribeDBEngineVersions.

Contents

**DBEngineDescription**

The description of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBEngineVersionDescription**

The description of the database engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBParameterGroupFamily**

The name of the DB parameter group family for the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**DefaultCharacterSet**

The default character set for new instances of this engine version, if the CharSetName parameter of the CreateDBInstance API is not specified.

Type: **[CharacterSet](p. 431)** object

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

The version number of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**ExportableLogTypes**

The types of logs that the database engine has available for export to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No
Status

The status of the DB engine version, either available or deprecated.

Type: String
Required: No

SupportedCharacterSets.CharacterSet

A list of the character sets supported by this engine for the CharacterSetName parameter of the CreateDBInstance action.

Type: Array of CharacterSet objects
Required: No

SupportedEngineModes.member

A list of the supported DB engine modes.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

SupportedFeatureNames.member

A list of features supported by the DB engine. Supported feature names include the following.
- s3Import

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

SupportedTimezones.Timezone

A list of the time zones supported by this engine for the Timezone parameter of the CreateDBInstance action.

Type: Array of Timezone objects
Required: No

SupportsLogExportsToCloudwatchLogs

A value that indicates whether the engine version supports exporting the log types specified by ExportableLogTypes to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

SupportsReadReplica

Indicates whether the database engine version supports Read Replicas.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

ValidUpgradeTarget.UpgradeTarget

A list of engine versions that this database engine version can be upgraded to.

Type: Array of UpgradeTarget objects
Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBInstance

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB instance. This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBInstances action.

Contents

**AllocatedStorage**

Specifies the allocated storage size specified in gibibytes.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**AssociatedRoles.DBInstanceRole.N**

The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) roles associated with the DB instance.

Type: Array of DBInstanceRole (p. 469) objects

Required: No

**AutoMinorVersionUpgrade**

Indicates that minor version patches are applied automatically.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

Specifies the name of the Availability Zone the DB instance is located in.

Type: String

Required: No

**BackupRetentionPeriod**

Specifies the number of days for which automatic DB snapshots are retained.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**CACertificateIdentifier**

The identifier of the CA certificate for this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**CharacterSetName**

If present, specifies the name of the character set that this instance is associated with.

Type: String

Required: No
CopyTagsToSnapshot

Specifies whether tags are copied from the DB instance to snapshots of the DB instance.

Amazon Aurora

Not applicable. Copying tags to snapshots is managed by the DB cluster. Setting this value for an Aurora DB instance has no effect on the DB cluster setting. For more information, see DBCluster.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

DBClusterIdentifier

If the DB instance is a member of a DB cluster, contains the name of the DB cluster that the DB instance is a member of.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceClass

Contains the name of the compute and memory capacity class of the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceIdentifier

Contains a user-supplied database identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstancePort

Specifies the port that the DB instance listens on. If the DB instance is part of a DB cluster, this can be a different port than the DB cluster port.

Type: Integer
Required: No

DBInstanceStatus

Specifies the current state of this database.

Type: String
Required: No

DBResourceArn

The AWS Region-unique, immutable identifier for the DB instance. This identifier is found in AWS CloudTrail log entries whenever the AWS KMS key for the DB instance is accessed.
Type: String
Required: No

**DBName**

The meaning of this parameter differs according to the database engine you use.

**MySQL, MariaDB, SQL Server, PostgreSQL**

Contains the name of the initial database of this instance that was provided at create time, if one was specified when the DB instance was created. This same name is returned for the life of the DB instance.

Type: String

**Oracle**

Contains the Oracle System ID (SID) of the created DB instance. Not shown when the returned parameters do not apply to an Oracle DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBParameterGroups.DBParameterGroup.N**

Provides the list of DB parameter groups applied to this DB instance.

Type: Array of DBParameterGroupStatus (p. 472) objects

Required: No

**DBSecurityGroups.DBSecurityGroup.N**

A list of DB security group elements containing DBSecurityGroup.Name and DBSecurityGroup.Status subelements.

Type: Array of DBSecurityGroupMembership (p. 475) objects

Required: No

**DBSubnetGroup**

Specifies information on the subnet group associated with the DB instance, including the name, description, and subnets in the subnet group.

Type: DBSubnetGroup (p. 482) object

Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

Indicates if the DB instance has deletion protection enabled. The database can't be deleted when deletion protection is enabled. For more information, see Deleting a DB Instance.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**DomainMemberships.DomainMembership.N**

The Active Directory Domain membership records associated with the DB instance.

Type: Array of DomainMembership (p. 485) objects
Required: No

**EnabledCloudwatchLogsExports.member.N**

A list of log types that this DB instance is configured to export to CloudWatch Logs.

Log types vary by DB engine. For information about the log types for each DB engine, see Amazon RDS Database Log Files in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**Endpoint**

Specifies the connection endpoint.

Type: Endpoint (p. 488) object

Required: No

**Engine**

Provides the name of the database engine to be used for this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

Indicates the database engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**EnhancedMonitoringResourceArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon CloudWatch Logs log stream that receives the Enhanced Monitoring metrics data for the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled**

True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.

IAM database authentication can be enabled for the following database engines

- For MySQL 5.6, minor version 5.6.34 or higher
- For MySQL 5.7, minor version 5.7.16 or higher
- Aurora 5.6 or higher. To enable IAM database authentication for Aurora, see DBCluster Type.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**InstanceCreateTime**

Provides the date and time the DB instance was created.

Type: Timestamp
**Iops**

Specifies the Provisioned IOPS (I/O operations per second) value.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

If `StorageEncrypted` is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**LatestRestorableTime**

Specifies the latest time to which a database can be restored with point-in-time restore.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

License model information for this DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**ListenerEndpoint**

Specifies the listener connection endpoint for SQL Server Always On.

Type: `Endpoint (p. 488)` object

Required: No

**MasterUsername**

Contains the master username for the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**MaxAllocatedStorage**

The upper limit to which Amazon RDS can automatically scale the storage of the DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**MonitoringInterval**

The interval, in seconds, between points when Enhanced Monitoring metrics are collected for the DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No
**MonitoringRoleArn**

The ARN for the IAM role that permits RDS to send Enhanced Monitoring metrics to Amazon CloudWatch Logs.

Type: String  
Required: No

**MultiAZ**

Specifies if the DB instance is a Multi-AZ deployment.

Type: Boolean  
Required: No

**OptionGroupMemberships**: OptionGroupMembership.N

Provides the list of option group memberships for this DB instance.

Type: Array of OptionGroupMembership (p. 507) objects  
Required: No

**PendingModifiedValues**

Specifies that changes to the DB instance are pending. This element is only included when changes are pending. Specific changes are identified by subelements.

Type: PendingModifiedValues (p. 525) object  
Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsEnabled**

True if Performance Insights is enabled for the DB instance, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean  
Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsKMSKeyId**

The AWS KMS key identifier for encryption of Performance Insights data. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String  
Required: No

**PerformanceInsightsRetentionPeriod**

The amount of time, in days, to retain Performance Insights data. Valid values are 7 or 731 (2 years).

Type: Integer  
Required: No

**PreferredBackupWindow**

Specifies the daily time range during which automated backups are created if automated backups are enabled, as determined by the BackupRetentionPeriod.

Type: String  
Required: No
PreferredMaintenanceWindow

Specifies the weekly time range during which system maintenance can occur, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: String
Required: No

ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects
Required: No

PromotionTier

A value that specifies the order in which an Aurora Replica is promoted to the primary instance after a failure of the existing primary instance. For more information, see Fault Tolerance for an Aurora DB Cluster in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: Integer
Required: No

PubliclyAccessible

Specifies the accessibility options for the DB instance. A value of true specifies an Internet-facing instance with a publicly resolvable DNS name, which resolves to a public IP address. A value of false specifies an internal instance with a DNS name that resolves to a private IP address.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

ReadReplicaDBClusterIdentifiers.ReadReplicaDBClusterIdentifier.N

Contains one or more identifiers of Aurora DB clusters to which the RDS DB instance is replicated as a Read Replica. For example, when you create an Aurora Read Replica of an RDS MySQL DB instance, the Aurora MySQL DB cluster for the Aurora Read Replica is shown. This output does not contain information about cross region Aurora Read Replicas.

Note
Currently, each RDS DB instance can have only one Aurora Read Replica.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifiers.ReadReplicaDBInstanceIdentifier.N

Contains one or more identifiers of the Read Replicas associated with this DB instance.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

ReadReplicaSourceDBInstanceIdentifier

Contains the identifier of the source DB instance if this DB instance is a Read Replica.

Type: String
Required: No

**SecondaryAvailabilityZone**

If present, specifies the name of the secondary Availability Zone for a DB instance with multi-AZ support.

Type: String

Required: No

**StatusInfos.DBInstanceStatusInfo.N**

The status of a Read Replica. If the instance is not a Read Replica, this is blank.

Type: Array of DBInstanceStatusInfo (p. 470) objects

Required: No

**StorageEncrypted**

Specifies whether the DB instance is encrypted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**StorageType**

Specifies the storage type associated with DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**TdeCredentialArn**

The ARN from the key store with which the instance is associated for TDE encryption.

Type: String

Required: No

**Timezone**

The time zone of the DB instance. In most cases, the Timezone element is empty. Timezone content appears only for Microsoft SQL Server DB instances that were created with a time zone specified.

Type: String

Required: No


Provides a list of VPC security group elements that the DB instance belongs to.

Type: Array of VpcSecurityGroupMembership (p. 551) objects

Required: No

---

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBInstanceAutomatedBackup

An automated backup of a DB instance. It consists of system backups, transaction logs, and the database instance properties that existed at the time you deleted the source instance.

Contents

**AllocatedStorage**

Specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB).

Type: Integer

Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

The Availability Zone that the automated backup was created in. For information on AWS Regions and Availability Zones, see Regions and Availability Zones.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

The customer id of the instance that is/was associated with the automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

**DbiResourceId**

The identifier for the source DB instance, which can't be changed and which is unique to an AWS Region.

Type: String

Required: No

**Encrypted**

Specifies whether the automated backup is encrypted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The name of the database engine for this automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No
**EngineVersion**

The version of the database engine for the automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

**IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled**

True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**InstanceCreateTime**

Provides the date and time that the DB instance was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**Iops**

The IOPS (I/O operations per second) value for the automated backup.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

The AWS KMS key ID for an automated backup. The KMS key ID is the Amazon Resource Name (ARN), KMS key identifier, or the KMS key alias for the KMS encryption key.

Type: String

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

License model information for the automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUsername**

The license model of an automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

**OptionGroupName**

The option group the automated backup is associated with. If omitted, the default option group for the engine specified is used.

Type: String

Required: No
Port

The port number that the automated backup used for connections.

Default: Inherits from the source DB instance

Valid Values: 1150–65535

Type: Integer

Required: No

Region

The AWS Region associated with the automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

RestoreWindow

Earliest and latest time an instance can be restored to.

Type: RestoreWindow (p. 538) object

Required: No

Status

Provides a list of status information for an automated backup:
- active - automated backups for current instances
- retained - automated backups for deleted instances
- creating - automated backups that are waiting for the first automated snapshot to be available.

Type: String

Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type associated with the automated backup.

Type: String

Required: No

TdeCredentialArn

The ARN from the key store with which the automated backup is associated for TDE encryption.

Type: String

Required: No

Timezone

The time zone of the automated backup. In most cases, the Timezone element is empty. Timezone content appears only for Microsoft SQL Server DB instances that were created with a time zone specified.

Type: String

Required: No
VpcId

Provides the VPC ID associated with the DB instance

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBInstanceRole

Describes an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role that is associated with a DB instance.

Contents

**FeatureName**

The name of the feature associated with the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role. For the list of supported feature names, see DBEngineVersion.

  - Type: String
  - Required: No

**RoleArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the IAM role that is associated with the DB instance.

  - Type: String
  - Required: No

**Status**

Describes the state of association between the IAM role and the DB instance. The Status property returns one of the following values:

- **ACTIVE** - the IAM role ARN is associated with the DB instance and can be used to access other AWS services on your behalf.
- **PENDING** - the IAM role ARN is being associated with the DB instance.
- **INVALID** - the IAM role ARN is associated with the DB instance, but the DB instance is unable to assume the IAM role in order to access other AWS services on your behalf.

  - Type: String
  - Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBInstanceStatusInfo

Provides a list of status information for a DB instance.

Contents

Message
Details of the error if there is an error for the instance. If the instance is not in an error state, this value is blank.

Type: String
Required: No

Normal
Boolean value that is true if the instance is operating normally, or false if the instance is in an error state.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

Status
Status of the DB instance. For a StatusType of Read Replica, the values can be replicating, replication stop point set, replication stop point reached, error, stopped, or terminated.

Type: String
Required: No

StatusType
This value is currently "read replication."

Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBParameterGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBParameterGroups action.

Contents

DBParameterGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBParameterGroupFamily

Provides the name of the DB parameter group family that this DB parameter group is compatible with.

Type: String

Required: No

DBParameterGroupName

Provides the name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

Description

Provides the customer-specified description for this DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBParameterGroupStatus

The status of the DB parameter group.

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- CreateDBInstance
- CreateDBInstanceReadReplica
- DeleteDBInstance
- ModifyDBInstance
- RebootDBInstance
- RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot

Contents

DBParameterGroupName

The name of the DB parameter group.

Type: String

Required: No

ParameterApplyStatus

The status of parameter updates.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSecurityGroup

Contains the details for an Amazon RDS DB security group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSecurityGroups action.

Contents

DBSecurityGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSecurityGroupDescription

Provides the description of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSecurityGroupName

Specifies the name of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

EC2SecurityGroups.EC2SecurityGroup.N

Contains a list of EC2SecurityGroup elements.

Type: Array of EC2SecurityGroup objects

Required: No

IPRanges.IPRange.N

Contains a list of IPRange elements.

Type: Array of IPRange objects

Required: No

OwnerId

Provides the AWS ID of the owner of a specific DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

VpcId

Provides the VpcId of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSecurityGroupMembership

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- ModifyDBInstance
- RebootDBInstance
- RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot
- RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime

Contents

DBSecurityGroupName

The name of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the DB security group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB snapshot.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSnapshots action.

**Contents**

**AllocatedStorage**

- Specifies the allocated storage size in gibibytes (GiB).
- Type: Integer
- Required: No

**AvailabilityZone**

- Specifies the name of the Availability Zone the DB instance was located in at the time of the DB snapshot.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**DBInstanceIdentifier**

- Specifies the DB instance identifier of the DB instance this DB snapshot was created from.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**DbiResourceId**

- The identifier for the source DB instance, which can't be changed and which is unique to an AWS Region.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**DBSnapshotArn**

- The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB snapshot.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**DBSnapshotIdentifier**

- Specifies the identifier for the DB snapshot.
- Type: String
- Required: No

**Encrypted**

- Specifies whether the DB snapshot is encrypted.
- Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Engine**

Specifies the name of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

Specifies the version of the database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

**IAMDatabaseAuthenticationEnabled**

True if mapping of AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) accounts to database accounts is enabled, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**InstanceCreateTime**

Specifies the time when the snapshot was taken, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

**Iops**

Specifies the Provisioned IOPS (I/O operations per second) value of the DB instance at the time of the snapshot.

Type: Integer

Required: No

**KmsKeyId**

If Encrypted is true, the AWS KMS key identifier for the encrypted DB snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No

**LicenseModel**

License model information for the restored DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

**MasterUsername**

Provides the master username for the DB snapshot.

Type: String

Required: No
OptionGroupName

Provides the option group name for the DB snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

PercentProgress

The percentage of the estimated data that has been transferred.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Port

Specifies the port that the database engine was listening on at the time of the snapshot.

Type: Integer
Required: No

ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance when the DB snapshot was created.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects
Required: No

SnapshotCreateTime

Provides the time when the snapshot was taken, in Universal Coordinated Time (UTC).

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

SnapshotType

Provides the type of the DB snapshot.

Type: String
Required: No

SourceDBSnapshotIdentifier

The DB snapshot Amazon Resource Name (ARN) that the DB snapshot was copied from. It only has value in case of cross-customer or cross-region copy.

Type: String
Required: No

SourceRegion

The AWS Region that the DB snapshot was created in or copied from.

Type: String
Required: No
Status
Specifies the status of this DB snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

StorageType
Specifies the storage type associated with DB snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

TdeCredentialArn
The ARN from the key store with which to associate the instance for TDE encryption.
Type: String
Required: No

Timezone
The time zone of the DB snapshot. In most cases, the Timezone element is empty. Timezone content appears only for snapshots taken from Microsoft SQL Server DB instances that were created with a time zone specified.
Type: String
Required: No

VpcId
Provides the VPC ID associated with the DB snapshot.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSnapshotAttribute

Contains the name and values of a manual DB snapshot attribute

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute API.

Contents

AttributeName

The name of the manual DB snapshot attribute.

The attribute named restore refers to the list of AWS accounts that have permission to copy or restore the manual DB cluster snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute API action.

Type: String
Required: No

AttributeValue.N

The value or values for the manual DB snapshot attribute.

If the AttributeName field is set to restore, then this element returns a list of IDs of the AWS accounts that are authorized to copy or restore the manual DB snapshot. If a value of all is in the list, then the manual DB snapshot is public and available for any AWS account to copy or restore.

Type: Array of strings
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSnapshotAttributesResult

Contains the results of a successful call to the DescribeDBSnapshotAttributes API action.

Manual DB snapshot attributes are used to authorize other AWS accounts to copy or restore a manual DB snapshot. For more information, see the ModifyDBSnapshotAttribute API action.

Contents

DBSnapshotAttributes.DBSnapshotAttribute.N

The list of attributes and values for the manual DB snapshot.

Type: Array of DBSnapshotAttribute (p. 480) objects

Required: No

DBSnapshotIdentifier

The identifier of the manual DB snapshot that the attributes apply to.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DBSubnetGroup

Contains the details of an Amazon RDS DB subnet group.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups action.

Contents

DBSubnetGroupArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupDescription

Provides the description of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The name of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetGroupStatus

Provides the status of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

Subnets.Subnet.N

Contains a list of Subnet elements.

Type: Array of Subnet objects

Required: No

VpcId

Provides the VpcId of the DB subnet group.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DescribeDBLogFilesDetails

This data type is used as a response element to DescribeDBLogFiles.

Contents

LastWritten

A POSIX timestamp when the last log entry was written.

Type: Long
Required: No

LogFileName

The name of the log file for the specified DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

Size

The size, in bytes, of the log file for the specified DB instance.

Type: Long
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DomainMembership

An Active Directory Domain membership record associated with the DB instance.

Contents

Domain

The identifier of the Active Directory Domain.

Type: String

Required: No

FQDN

The fully qualified domain name of the Active Directory Domain.

Type: String

Required: No

IAMRoleName

The name of the IAM role to be used when making API calls to the Directory Service.

Type: String

Required: No

Status

The status of the DB instance's Active Directory Domain membership, such as joined, pending-join, failed etc).

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
DoubleRange

A range of double values.

Contents

From

The minimum value in the range.

Type: Double

Required: No

To

The maximum value in the range.

Type: Double

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EC2SecurityGroup

This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- AuthorizeDBSecurityGroupIngress
- DescribeDBSecurityGroups
- RevokeDBSecurityGroupIngress

Contents

EC2SecurityGroupId

Specifies the id of the EC2 security group.

Type: String
Required: No

EC2SecurityGroupName

Specifies the name of the EC2 security group.

Type: String
Required: No

EC2SecurityGroupOwnerId

Specifies the AWS ID of the owner of the EC2 security group specified in the EC2SecurityGroupName field.

Type: String
Required: No

Status

Provides the status of the EC2 security group. Status can be "authorizing", "authorized", "revoking", and "revoked".

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Endpoint

This data type represents the information you need to connect to an Amazon RDS DB instance. This data type is used as a response element in the following actions:

- CreateDBInstance
- DescribeDBInstances
- DeleteDBInstance

For the data structure that represents Amazon Aurora DB cluster endpoints, see DBClusterEndpoint.

Contents

Address

Specifies the DNS address of the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

HostedZoneId

Specifies the ID that Amazon Route 53 assigns when you create a hosted zone.

Type: String
Required: No

Port

Specifies the port that the database engine is listening on.

Type: Integer
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EngineDefaults

Contains the result of a successful invocation of the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters action.

Contents

**DBParameterGroupFamily**

Specifies the name of the DB parameter group family that the engine default parameters apply to.

Type: String
Required: No

**Marker**

An optional pagination token provided by a previous EngineDefaults request. If this parameter is specified, the response includes only records beyond the marker, up to the value specified by MaxRecords.

Type: String
Required: No

**Parameters.Parameter.N**

Contains a list of engine default parameters.

Type: Array of Parameter (p. 520) objects
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Event

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeEvents action.

Contents

Date

Specifies the date and time of the event.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

Specifies the category for the event.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

Message

Provides the text of this event.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the event.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceIdentifier

Provides the identifier for the source of the event.
Type: String
Required: No

SourceType

Specifies the source type for this event.
Type: String
Valid Values: db-instance | db-parameter-group | db-security-group | db-snapshot | db-cluster | db-cluster-snapshot
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EventCategoriesMap

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventCategories action.

Contents

EventCategories.EventCategory.N

The event categories for the specified source type

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SourceType

The source type that the returned categories belong to

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
EventSubscription

Contains the results of a successful invocation of the DescribeEventSubscriptions action.

Contents

CustomerAwsId

The AWS customer account associated with the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: String

Required: No

CustSubscriptionId

The RDS event notification subscription Id.

Type: String

Required: No

Enabled

A Boolean value indicating if the subscription is enabled. True indicates the subscription is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

EventCategoriesList.EventCategory.N

A list of event categories for the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

EventSubscriptionArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the event subscription.

Type: String

Required: No

SnsTopicArn

The topic ARN of the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceIdsList.SourceId.N

A list of source IDs for the RDS event notification subscription.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

SourceType

The source type for the RDS event notification subscription.
Status

The status of the RDS event notification subscription.

Constraints:

Can be one of the following: creating | modifying | deleting | active | no-permission | topic-not-exist

The status "no-permission" indicates that RDS no longer has permission to post to the SNS topic. The status "topic-not-exist" indicates that the topic was deleted after the subscription was created.

SubscriptionCreationTime

The time the RDS event notification subscription was created.
Filter

A filter name and value pair that is used to return a more specific list of results from a describe operation. Filters can be used to match a set of resources by specific criteria, such as IDs. The filters supported by a describe operation are documented with the describe operation.

**Note**
Currently, wildcards are not supported in filters.

The following actions can be filtered:
- `DescribeDBClusterBacktracks`
- `DescribeDBClusterEndpoints`
- `DescribeDBClusters`
- `DescribeDBInstances`
- `DescribePendingMaintenanceActions`

## Contents

### Name

The name of the filter. Filter names are case-sensitive.

- **Type:** String
- **Required:** Yes

### Values.Value.N

One or more filter values. Filter values are case-sensitive.

- **Type:** Array of strings
- **Required:** Yes

## See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
GlobalCluster

A data type representing an Aurora global database.

Contents

**DatabaseName**

The default database name within the new global database cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**DeletionProtection**

The deletion protection setting for the new global database cluster.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Engine**

The Aurora database engine used by the global database cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**EngineVersion**

Indicates the database engine version.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalClusterArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the global database cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalClusterIdentifier**

Contains a user-supplied global database cluster identifier. This identifier is the unique key that identifies a global database cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**GlobalClusterMembers.GlobalClusterMember.N**

The list of cluster IDs for secondary clusters within the global database cluster. Currently limited to 1 item.

Type: Array of [GlobalClusterMember](p. 498) objects

Required: No
GlobalClusterResourceId

The AWS Region-unique, immutable identifier for the global database cluster. This identifier is found in AWS CloudTrail log entries whenever the AWS KMS key for the DB cluster is accessed.

Type: String
Required: No

Status

Specifies the current state of this global database cluster.

Type: String
Required: No

StorageEncrypted

The storage encryption setting for the global database cluster.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
GlobalClusterMember

A data structure with information about any primary and secondary clusters associated with an Aurora global database.

Contents

**DBClusterArn**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for each Aurora cluster.

Type: String

Required: No

**IsWriter**

Specifies whether the Aurora cluster is the primary cluster (that is, has read-write capability) for the Aurora global database with which it is associated.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Readers.member.N**

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for each read-only secondary cluster associated with the Aurora global database.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
IPRange

This data type is used as a response element in the `DescribeDBSecurityGroups` action.

**Contents**

**CIDRIP**

Specifies the IP range.

Type: String

Required: No

**Status**

Specifies the status of the IP range. Status can be "authorizing", "authorized", "revoking", and "revoked".

Type: String

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
MinimumEngineVersionPerAllowedValue

The minimum DB engine version required for each corresponding allowed value for an option setting.

Contents

AllowedValue

The allowed value for an option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

MinimumEngineVersion

The minimum DB engine version required for the allowed value.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Option

Option details.

Contents

**DBSecurityGroupMemberships.DBSecurityGroup.N**

If the option requires access to a port, then this DB security group allows access to the port.

Type: Array of [DBSecurityGroupMembership](p. 475) objects

Required: No

**OptionDescription**

The description of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

**OptionName**

The name of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

**OptionSettings.OptionSetting.N**

The option settings for this option.

Type: Array of [OptionSetting](p. 513) objects

Required: No

**OptionVersion**

The version of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

**Permanent**

Indicate if this option is permanent.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Persistent**

Indicate if this option is persistent.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Port**

If required, the port configured for this option to use.
Type: Integer

Required: No


If the option requires access to a port, then this VPC security group allows access to the port.

Type: Array of \texttt{VpcSecurityGroupMembership (p. 551)} objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionConfiguration

A list of all available options

Contents

DBSecurityGroupMemberships.DBSecurityGroupName.N

A list of DBSecurityGroupMembership name strings used for this option.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

OptionName

The configuration of options to include in a group.
Type: String
Required: Yes

OptionSettings.OptionSetting.N

The option settings to include in an option group.
Type: Array of OptionSetting (p. 513) objects
Required: No

OptionVersion

The version for the option.
Type: String
Required: No

Port

The optional port for the option.
Type: Integer
Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupMemberships.VpcSecurityGroupId.N

A list of VpcSecurityGroupMembership name strings used for this option.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
See Also

- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroup

Contents

AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships
Indicates whether this option group can be applied to both VPC and non-VPC instances. The value true indicates the option group can be applied to both VPC and non-VPC instances.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

EngineName
Indicates the name of the engine that this option group can be applied to.

Type: String
Required: No

MajorEngineVersion
Indicates the major engine version associated with this option group.

Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the option group.

Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupDescription
Provides a description of the option group.

Type: String
Required: No

OptionGroupName
Specifies the name of the option group.

Type: String
Required: No

Options
Indicates what options are available in the option group.

Type: Array of Option (p. 501) objects
Required: No

VpcId
If AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships is false, this field is blank. If AllowsVpcAndNonVpcInstanceMemberships is true and this field is blank, then this option group
can be applied to both VPC and non-VPC instances. If this field contains a value, then this option group can only be applied to instances that are in the VPC indicated by this field.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroupMembership

Provides information on the option groups the DB instance is a member of.

Contents

OptionGroupName

The name of the option group that the instance belongs to.

Type: String
Required: No

Status

The status of the DB instance's option group membership. Valid values are: in-sync, pending-apply, pending-removal, pending-maintenance-apply, pending-maintenance-removal, applying, removing, and failed.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroupOption

Available option.

Contents

DefaultPort

If the option requires a port, specifies the default port for the option.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Description

The description of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineName

The name of the engine that this option can be applied to.

Type: String

Required: No

MajorEngineVersion

Indicates the major engine version that the option is available for.

Type: String

Required: No

MinimumRequiredMinorEngineVersion

The minimum required engine version for the option to be applied.

Type: String

Required: No

Name

The name of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

OptionGroupOptionSettings.OptionGroupOptionSetting.N

The option settings that are available (and the default value) for each option in an option group.

Type: Array of OptionGroupOptionSetting (p. 511) objects

Required: No

OptionGroupOptionVersions.OptionVersion.N

The versions that are available for the option.
Type: Array of OptionVersion (p. 515) objects

Required: No

**OptionsConflictsWith**.OptionConflictName.N

The options that conflict with this option.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**OptionsDependedOn**.OptionName.N

The options that are prerequisites for this option.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

**Permanent**

Permanent options can never be removed from an option group. An option group containing a permanent option can't be removed from a DB instance.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**Persistent**

Persistent options can't be removed from an option group while DB instances are associated with the option group. If you disassociate all DB instances from the option group, you can remove the persistent option from the option group.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**PortRequired**

Specifies whether the option requires a port.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**RequiresAutoMinorEngineVersionUpgrade**

If true, you must enable the Auto Minor Version Upgrade setting for your DB instance before you can use this option. You can enable Auto Minor Version Upgrade when you first create your DB instance, or by modifying your DB instance later.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**SupportsOptionVersionDowngrade**

If true, you can change the option to an earlier version of the option. This only applies to options that have different versions available.

Type: Boolean

Required: No
VpcOnly

If true, you can only use this option with a DB instance that is in a VPC.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionGroupOptionSetting

Option group option settings are used to display settings available for each option with their default values and other information. These values are used with the DescribeOptionGroupOptions action.

Contents

AllowedValues

Indicates the acceptable values for the option group option.

Type: String

Required: No

ApplyType

The DB engine specific parameter type for the option group option.

Type: String

Required: No

DefaultValue

The default value for the option group option.

Type: String

Required: No

IsModifiable

Boolean value where true indicates that this option group option can be changed from the default value.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

IsRequired

Boolean value where true indicates that a value must be specified for this option setting of the option group option.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MinimumEngineVersionPerAllowedValue

The minimum DB engine version required for the corresponding allowed value for this option setting.

Type: Array of MinimumEngineVersionPerAllowedValue objects

Required: No

SettingDescription

The description of the option group option.

Type: String
Required: No

**SettingName**

The name of the option group option.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Option settings are the actual settings being applied or configured for that option. It is used when you modify an option group or describe option groups. For example, the NATIVE_NETWORK_ENCRYPTION option has a setting called SQLNET.ENCRYPTION_SERVER that can have several different values.

Contents

AllowedValues

The allowed values of the option setting.

Type: String
Required: No

ApplyType

The DB engine specific parameter type.

Type: String
Required: No

DataType

The data type of the option setting.

Type: String
Required: No

DefaultValue

The default value of the option setting.

Type: String
Required: No

Description

The description of the option setting.

Type: String
Required: No

IsCollection

Indicates if the option setting is part of a collection.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

IsModifiable

A Boolean value that, when true, indicates the option setting can be modified from the default.

Type: Boolean
Required: No
Name

The name of the option that has settings that you can set.

Type: String

Required: No

Value

The current value of the option setting.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OptionVersion

The version for an option. Option group option versions are returned by the DescribeOptionGroupOptions action.

Contents

IsDefault

True if the version is the default version of the option, and otherwise false.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Version

The version of the option.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
OrderableDBInstanceOption

Contains a list of available options for a DB instance.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions action.

Contents

AvailabilityZones.AvailabilityZone.N

A list of Availability Zones for a DB instance.

Type: Array of AvailabilityZone (p. 427) objects

Required: No

AvailableProcessorFeatures.AvailableProcessorFeature.N

A list of the available processor features for the DB instance class of a DB instance.

Type: Array of AvailableProcessorFeature (p. 428) objects

Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The DB instance class for a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

Engine

The engine type of a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineVersion

The engine version of a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

LicenseModel

The license model for a DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

MaxIopsPerDbInstance

Maximum total provisioned IOPS for a DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No
**MaxIopsPerGib**
Maximum provisioned IOPS per GiB for a DB instance.
Type: Double
Required: No

**MaxStorageSize**
Maximum storage size for a DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**MinIopsPerDbInstance**
Minimum total provisioned IOPS for a DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**MinIopsPerGib**
Minimum provisioned IOPS per GiB for a DB instance.
Type: Double
Required: No

**MinStorageSize**
Minimum storage size for a DB instance.
Type: Integer
Required: No

**MultiAZCapable**
Indicates whether a DB instance is Multi-AZ capable.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**ReadReplicaCapable**
Indicates whether a DB instance can have a Read Replica.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**StorageType**
Indicates the storage type for a DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

**SupportedEngineModes.member.N**
A list of the supported DB engine modes.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**SupportsEnhancedMonitoring**
Indicates whether a DB instance supports Enhanced Monitoring at intervals from 1 to 60 seconds.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsIAMDatabaseAuthentication**
Indicates whether a DB instance supports IAM database authentication.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsIops**
Indicates whether a DB instance supports provisioned IOPS.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsPerformanceInsights**
True if a DB instance supports Performance Insights, otherwise false.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsStorageAutoscaling**
Whether or not Amazon RDS can automatically scale storage for DB instances that use the specified instance class.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**SupportsStorageEncryption**
Indicates whether a DB instance supports encrypted storage.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**Vpc**
Indicates whether a DB instance is in a VPC.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Parameter

This data type is used as a request parameter in the ModifyDBParameterGroup and ResetDBParameterGroup actions.

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeEngineDefaultParameters and DescribeDBParameters actions.

Contents

**AllowedValues**

Specifies the valid range of values for the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

**ApplyMethod**

Indicates when to apply parameter updates.

Type: String

Valid Values: immediate | pending-reboot

Required: No

**ApplyType**

Specifies the engine specific parameters type.

Type: String

Required: No

**DataType**

Specifies the valid data type for the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

**Description**

Provides a description of the parameter.

Type: String

Required: No

**IsModifiable**

Indicates whether (true) or not (false) the parameter can be modified. Some parameters have security or operational implications that prevent them from being changed.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

**MinimumEngineVersion**

The earliest engine version to which the parameter can apply.
Type: String
Required: No

**ParameterName**
Specifies the name of the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

**ParameterValue**
Specifies the value of the parameter.
Type: String
Required: No

**Source**
Indicates the source of the parameter value.
Type: String
Required: No

**SupportedEngineModes.member.N**
The valid DB engine modes.
Type: Array of strings
Required: No

**See Also**
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PendingCloudwatchLogsExports

A list of the log types whose configuration is still pending. In other words, these log types are in the process of being activated or deactivated.

Contents

LogTypesToDisable.member.N

Log types that are in the process of being enabled. After they are enabled, these log types are exported to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

LogTypesToEnable.member.N

Log types that are in the process of being deactivated. After they are deactivated, these log types aren't exported to CloudWatch Logs.

Type: Array of strings

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PendingMaintenanceAction

Provides information about a pending maintenance action for a resource.

Contents

Action

The type of pending maintenance action that is available for the resource. Valid actions are system-update, db-upgrade, and hardware-maintenance.

Type: String
Required: No

AutoAppliedAfterDate

The date of the maintenance window when the action is applied. The maintenance action is applied to the resource during its first maintenance window after this date. If this date is specified, any next-maintenance opt-in requests are ignored.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

CurrentApplyDate

The effective date when the pending maintenance action is applied to the resource. This date takes into account opt-in requests received from the ApplyPendingMaintenanceAction API, the AutoAppliedAfterDate, and the ForcedApplyDate. This value is blank if an opt-in request has not been received and nothing has been specified as AutoAppliedAfterDate or ForcedApplyDate.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

Description

A description providing more detail about the maintenance action.

Type: String
Required: No

ForcedApplyDate

The date when the maintenance action is automatically applied. The maintenance action is applied to the resource on this date regardless of the maintenance window for the resource. If this date is specified, any immediate opt-in requests are ignored.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

OptInStatus

Indicates the type of opt-in request that has been received for the resource.

Type: String
Required: No
See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
PendingModifiedValues

This data type is used as a response element in the ModifyDBInstance action.

Contents

AllocatedStorage

Contains the new AllocatedStorage size for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: Integer

Required: No

BackupRetentionPeriod

Specifies the pending number of days for which automated backups are retained.

Type: Integer

Required: No

CACertificateIdentifier

Specifies the identifier of the CA certificate for the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

DBInstanceClass

Contains the new DBInstanceClass for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: String

Required: No

DBInstanceIdentifier

Contains the new DBInstanceIdentifier for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: String

Required: No

DBSubnetGroupName

The new DB subnet group for the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineVersion

Indicates the database engine version.

Type: String

Required: No
Iops

Specifies the new Provisioned IOPS value for the DB instance that will be applied or is currently being applied.

Type: Integer

Required: No

LicenseModel

The license model for the DB instance.

Valid values: license-included | bring-your-own-license | general-public-license

Type: String

Required: No

MasterUserPassword

Contains the pending or currently-in-progress change of the master credentials for the DB instance.

Type: String

Required: No

MultiAZ

Indicates that the Single-AZ DB instance is to change to a Multi-AZ deployment.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PendingCloudwatchLogsExports

A list of the log types whose configuration is still pending. In other words, these log types are in the process of being activated or deactivated.

Type: PendingCloudwatchLogsExports (p. 522) object

Required: No

Port

Specifies the pending port for the DB instance.

Type: Integer

Required: No

ProcessorFeatures.ProcessorFeature.N

The number of CPU cores and the number of threads per core for the DB instance class of the DB instance.

Type: Array of ProcessorFeature (p. 528) objects

Required: No

StorageType

Specifies the storage type to be associated with the DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ProcessorFeature

Contains the processor features of a DB instance class.

To specify the number of CPU cores, use the `coreCount` feature name for the `Name` parameter. To specify the number of threads per core, use the `threadsPerCore` feature name for the `Name` parameter.

You can set the processor features of the DB instance class for a DB instance when you call one of the following actions:

- `CreateDBInstance`
- `ModifyDBInstance`
- `RestoreDBInstanceFromDBSnapshot`
- `RestoreDBInstanceFromS3`
- `RestoreDBInstanceToPointInTime`

You can view the valid processor values for a particular instance class by calling the `DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions` action and specifying the instance class for the `DBInstanceClass` parameter.

In addition, you can use the following actions for DB instance class processor information:

- `DescribeDBInstances`
- `DescribeDBSnapshots`
- `DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications`

For more information, see Configuring the Processor of the DB Instance Class in the Amazon RDS User Guide.

### Contents

**Name**

The name of the processor feature. Valid names are `coreCount` and `threadsPerCore`.

- Type: String
- Required: No

**Value**

The value of a processor feature name.

- Type: String
- Required: No

### See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
See Also

- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Range

A range of integer values.

Contents

From

The minimum value in the range.

Type: Integer

Required: No

Step

The step value for the range. For example, if you have a range of 5,000 to 10,000, with a step value of 1,000, the valid values start at 5,000 and step up by 1,000. Even though 7,500 is within the range, it isn't a valid value for the range. The valid values are 5,000, 6,000, 7,000, 8,000...

Type: Integer

Required: No

To

The maximum value in the range.

Type: Integer

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
RecurringCharge

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstances and DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings actions.

Contents

RecurringChargeAmount

The amount of the recurring charge.

Type: Double

Required: No

RecurringChargeFrequency

The frequency of the recurring charge.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ReservedDBInstance

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstances and PurchaseReservedDBInstancesOffering actions.

Contents

CurrencyCode

The currency code for the reserved DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The DB instance class for the reserved DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceCount

The number of reserved DB instances.

Type: Integer
Required: No

Duration

The duration of the reservation in seconds.

Type: Integer
Required: No

FixedPrice

The fixed price charged for this reserved DB instance.

Type: Double
Required: No

MultiAZ

Indicates if the reservation applies to Multi-AZ deployments.

Type: Boolean
Required: No

OfferingType

The offering type of this reserved DB instance.

Type: String
Required: No

ProductDescription

The description of the reserved DB instance.
RecurringCharges.RecurringCharge.N
The recurring price charged to run this reserved DB instance.
Type: Array of RecurringCharge (p. 531) objects
Required: No

ReservedDBInstanceArn
The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the reserved DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

ReservedDBInstanceId
The unique identifier for the reservation.
Type: String
Required: No

ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId
The offering identifier.
Type: String
Required: No

StartTime
The time the reservation started.
Type: Timestamp
Required: No

State
The state of the reserved DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

UsagePrice
The hourly price charged for this reserved DB instance.
Type: Double
Required: No

See Also
For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:
• AWS SDK for C++
• AWS SDK for Go
• AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
• AWS SDK for Java
• AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ReservedDBInstancesOffering

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeReservedDBInstancesOfferings action.

Contents

CurrencyCode

The currency code for the reserved DB instance offering.
Type: String
Required: No

DBInstanceClass

The DB instance class for the reserved DB instance.
Type: String
Required: No

Duration

The duration of the offering in seconds.
Type: Integer
Required: No

FixedPrice

The fixed price charged for this offering.
Type: Double
Required: No

MultiAZ

Indicates if the offering applies to Multi-AZ deployments.
Type: Boolean
Required: No

OfferingType

The offering type.
Type: String
Required: No

ProductDescription

The database engine used by the offering.
Type: String
Required: No
**RecurringCharges.RecurringCharge.N**

The recurring price charged to run this reserved DB instance.

Type: Array of `RecurringCharge (p. 531)` objects

Required: No

**ReservedDBInstancesOfferingId**

The offering identifier.

Type: String

Required: No

**UsagePrice**

The hourly price charged for this offering.

Type: Double

Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ResourcePendingMaintenanceActions

Describes the pending maintenance actions for a resource.

Contents

PendingMaintenanceActionDetails.PendingMaintenanceAction.N

A list that provides details about the pending maintenance actions for the resource.

Type: Array of PendingMaintenanceAction (p. 523) objects

Required: No

ResourceIdentifier

The ARN of the resource that has pending maintenance actions.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
**RestoreWindow**

Earliest and latest time an instance can be restored to:

**Contents**

**EarliestTime**

The earliest time you can restore an instance to.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**LatestTime**

The latest time you can restore an instance to.

Type: Timestamp
Required: No

**See Also**

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ScalingConfiguration

Contains the scaling configuration of an Aurora Serverless DB cluster.

For more information, see Using Amazon Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Contents

AutoPause

A value that indicates whether to allow or disallow automatic pause for an Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode. A DB cluster can be paused only when it's idle (it has no connections).

**Note**

If a DB cluster is paused for more than seven days, the DB cluster might be backed up with a snapshot. In this case, the DB cluster is restored when there is a request to connect to it.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MaxCapacity

The maximum capacity for an Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.

Valid capacity values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256.

The maximum capacity must be greater than or equal to the minimum capacity.

Type: Integer

Required: No

MinCapacity

The minimum capacity for an Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.

Valid capacity values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, and 256.

The minimum capacity must be less than or equal to the maximum capacity.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SecondsUntilAutoPause

The time, in seconds, before an Aurora DB cluster in serverless mode is paused.

Type: Integer

Required: No

TimeoutAction

The action to take when the timeout is reached, either ForceApplyCapacityChange or RollbackCapacityChange.

ForceApplyCapacityChange sets the capacity to the specified value as soon as possible.

RollbackCapacityChange, the default, ignores the capacity change if a scaling point is not found in the timeout period.
Important
If you specify ForceApplyCapacityChange, connections that prevent Aurora Serverless from finding a scaling point might be dropped.

For more information, see Autoscaling for Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ScalingConfigurationInfo

Shows the scaling configuration for an Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.

For more information, see Using Amazon Aurora Serverless in the Amazon Aurora User Guide.

Contents

AutoPause

A value that indicates whether automatic pause is allowed for the Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.

When the value is set to false for an Aurora Serverless DB cluster, the DB cluster automatically resumes.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MaxCapacity

The maximum capacity for an Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.

Type: Integer

Required: No

MinCapacity

The maximum capacity for the Aurora DB cluster in serverless DB engine mode.

Type: Integer

Required: No

SecondsUntilAutoPause

The remaining amount of time, in seconds, before the Aurora DB cluster in serverless mode is paused. A DB cluster can be paused only when it's idle (it has no connections).

Type: Integer

Required: No

TimeoutAction

The timeout action of a call to ModifyCurrentDBClusterCapacity, either ForceApplyCapacityChange or RollbackCapacityChange.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
See Also

- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
SourceRegion

Contains an AWS Region name as the result of a successful call to the DescribeSourceRegions action.

Contents

Endpoint

The endpoint for the source AWS Region endpoint.
Type: String
Required: No

RegionName

The name of the source AWS Region.
Type: String
Required: No

Status

The status of the source AWS Region.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Subnet

This data type is used as a response element in the DescribeDBSubnetGroups action.

Contents

SubnetAvailabilityZone

Contains Availability Zone information.
This data type is used as an element in the OrderableDBInstanceOption data type.

Type: AvailabilityZone (p. 427) object

Required: No

SubnetIdentifier

Specifies the identifier of the subnet.

Type: String

Required: No

SubnetStatus

Specifies the status of the subnet.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Tag

Metadata assigned to an Amazon RDS resource consisting of a key-value pair.

Contents

Key

A key is the required name of the tag. The string value can be from 1 to 128 Unicode characters in length and can't be prefixed with "aws:" or "rds:". The string can only contain only the set of Unicode letters, digits, white-space, \, ', ',', ' or ' (Java regex: "^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.:/=+\-]+)$").

Type: String

Required: No

Value

A value is the optional value of the tag. The string value can be from 1 to 256 Unicode characters in length and can't be prefixed with "aws:" or "rds:". The string can only contain only the set of Unicode letters, digits, white-space, \, ', ',', ' or ' (Java regex: "^([\p{L}\p{Z}\p{N}_.:/=+\-]+)$").

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Timezone

A time zone associated with a DBInstance or a DBSnapshot. This data type is an element in the response to the DescribeDBInstances, the DescribeDBSnapshots, and the DescribeDBEngineVersions actions.

Contents

TimezoneName

The name of the time zone.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
UpgradeTarget

The version of the database engine that a DB instance can be upgraded to.

Contents

AutoUpgrade

A value that indicates whether the target version is applied to any source DB instances that have AutoMinorVersionUpgrade set to true.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Description

The version of the database engine that a DB instance can be upgraded to.

Type: String

Required: No

Engine

The name of the upgrade target database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

EngineVersion

The version number of the upgrade target database engine.

Type: String

Required: No

IsMajorVersionUpgrade

A value that indicates whether a database engine is upgraded to a major version.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ValidDBInstanceModificationsMessage

Information about valid modifications that you can make to your DB instance. Contains the result of a successful call to the DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications action. You can use this information when you call ModifyDBInstance.

Contents

Storage.ValidStorageOptions.N

Valid storage options for your DB instance.

Type: Array of ValidStorageOptions (p. 549) objects

Required: No

ValidProcessorFeatures.AvailableProcessorFeature.N

Valid processor features for your DB instance.

Type: Array of AvailableProcessorFeature (p. 428) objects

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
ValidStorageOptions

Information about valid modifications that you can make to your DB instance. Contains the result of a successful call to the DescribeValidDBInstanceModifications action.

Contents

IopsToStorageRatio.DoubleRange.N

The valid range of Provisioned IOPS to gibibytes of storage multiplier. For example, 3-10, which means that provisioned IOPS can be between 3 and 10 times storage.

Type: Array of DoubleRange (p. 486) objects

Required: No

ProvisionedIops.Range.N

The valid range of provisioned IOPS. For example, 1000-20000.

Type: Array of Range (p. 530) objects

Required: No

StorageSize.Range.N

The valid range of storage in gibibytes. For example, 100 to 16384.

Type: Array of Range (p. 530) objects

Required: No

StorageType

The valid storage types for your DB instance. For example, gp2, io1.

Type: String

Required: No

SupportsStorageAutoscaling

Whether or not Amazon RDS can automatically scale storage for DB instances that use the new instance class.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
VpcSecurityGroupMembership

This data type is used as a response element for queries on VPC security group membership.

Contents

Status

The status of the VPC security group.
Type: String
Required: No

VpcSecurityGroupId

The name of the VPC security group.
Type: String
Required: No

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Go - Pilot
- AWS SDK for Java
- AWS SDK for Ruby V2
Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see Signature Version 4 Signing Process in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

**Action**

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

**Version**

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

**X-Amz-Algorithm**

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Credential**

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request.

For more information, see Task 2: Create a String to Sign for Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Date**

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is
not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see Handling Dates in Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Security-Token**

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS Security Token Service, go to AWS Services That Work with IAM in the IAM User Guide.

Condition: If you’re using temporary security credentials from the AWS Security Token Service, you must include the security token.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-Signature**

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string
Required: Conditional

**X-Amz-SignedHeaders**

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see Task 1: Create a Canonical Request For Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string
Required: Conditional
Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException
You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.
HTTP Status Code: 400

IncompleteSignature
The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalFailure
The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.
HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidAction
The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidClientTokenId
The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.
HTTP Status Code: 403

InvalidParameterCombination
Parameters that must not be used together were used together.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue
An invalid or out-of-range value was supplied for the input parameter.
HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidQueryParameter
The AWS query string is malformed or does not adhere to AWS standards.
HTTP Status Code: 400

MalformedQueryString
The query string contains a syntax error.
HTTP Status Code: 404

MissingAction
The request is missing an action or a required parameter.
HTTP Status Code: 400
MissingAuthenticationToken
   The request must contain either a valid (registered) AWS access key ID or X.509 certificate.
   HTTP Status Code: 403

MissingParameter
   A required parameter for the specified action is not supplied.
   HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired
   The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.
   HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired
   The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more
   than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp
   on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.
   HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable
   The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.
   HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException
   The request was denied due to request throttling.
   HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationError
   The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.
   HTTP Status Code: 400